

NOTE

- To check whether the i-motion or Chaku-Uta-Full® can be moved, see “i-motion info” (p.233), “File property” (p.274) or Icons (pp.227, 274).

Managing the microSD Card

Formatting the microSD card enables you to use the card on the FOMA terminal or check the usage status.

Formatting the microSD card

* **Make sure to format the microSD card on the FOMA S0706i. You may not be able to use the microSD card formatted on the other terminal or PC.**

- When the memory card is formatted, all the stored data are deleted. Check if there is an important data before formatting.

1 **Category screen (p.247) ▶ [MENU] (FUNC) ▶ “microSD format” ▶ Enter your security code ▶ “YES”**

NOTE

- Do not remove the microSD card while formatting. This may cause a malfunction to the FOMA terminal or microSD card.
- Data stored on the microSD card are not guaranteed if formatting is interrupted.

Checking the microSD card usage status

You can display the amount of available space and data stored on the microSD card.

- The displayed memory capacity is smaller than the memory capacity indicated on the microSD card.
- Number of files that can be stored on the microSD card → p.246

1 **Category screen (p.247) ▶ [MENU] (FUNC) ▶ “microSD info”**

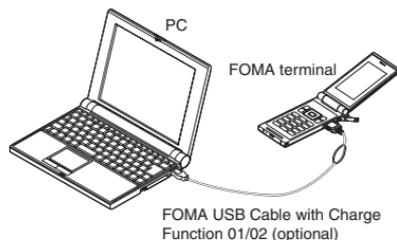
Setting the USB Mode

<USB mode setting>

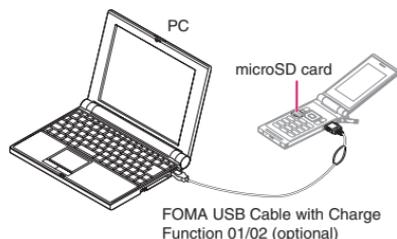
You can set the USB mode to use various functions by connecting a PC and the FOMA terminal.

- USB mode is categorized into “Communication mode”, “microSD mode” and “MTP mode”.

<Communication mode>



<microSD mode/MTP mode>



1 **[MENU] ▶ “SETTINGS” ▶ “External connection” ▶ “USB mode setting”**
The “USB mode setting” screen appears.

2 **Select any item:**

Communication mode..... Uses the external connector for packet communication, 64K data communication or data exchange via cable connection.

- [Icon]: The FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 is connected and data are ready to be exchanged between the FOMA terminal and a PC

microSD mode..... Uses the external connector as a reader/writer of the microSD card.

- [Icon]: The FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 is not connected
- [Icon]: The FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 is connected (You cannot transfer data between the FOMA terminal and the microSD card, display data in memory or format the microSD card)

MTP mode.....Uses the external connector for WMA data exchange.

- “”: The FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 is not connected
- “”: The FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 is connected

Using the FOMA Terminal as a microSD Reader/Writer

You can connect the FOMA terminal to a PC with the microSD card inserted and read/write the data in the microSD card.

- To use the FOMA terminal as a microSD reader/writer, the following devices are required.

Item	Description
Cable	FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (optional)
PC	PC with USB port (compliant with the Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1/2.0) compatible with the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (optional)
Supported OS	Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese edition)

1 USB mode setting screen (p.251) ▶ “microSD mode”

When set to “microSD mode”, “” appears.

2 Connect the FOMA terminal and a PC with the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02

The “” icon is displayed.

The microSD card is displayed in My Computer window on the PC as a storage memory (external storage device).

To remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 from the PC, follow the safe removal procedure on each OS.

Important

- Ensure that the FOMA terminal and PC are properly connected. An improper connection could not only prevent data exchange but also result in the loss of data.
- Attempting to exchange data when the FOMA terminal's battery level is low or empty could not only prevent data exchange but also result in the loss of data. Make sure that the FOMA terminal's battery is charged enough. Also, check the power of PC.
- Do not remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 while copying the data from the PC to the FOMA terminal (the center illumination lamp flashes). This may prevent not only data exchange but also result in the loss of data.

Setting How to Print Images Stored on the microSD Card

<DPOF setting>

You can set DPOF (Digital Print Order Format) to the images stored in the microSD card.

- DPOF is a format to print the images shot by digital camera.
- When you save still images shot with the FOMA terminal to a microSD card, and specify still images to print, the number of sheets, etc., you can print the images on a DPOF-compatible printer or in a print service shop.

1 Folder list screen (p.225) ▶ “microSD” ▶ “Picture” ▶ Select a folder ▶ (FUNC) ▶ “DPOF setting”

■ To use DPOF set One

Move the frame to the image you want to set on the image list screen or select the image to display the My picture screen. When you select the My picture function menu, go to Step 3.

2 Select the setting

DPOF set One.....Sets the print settings for one image.

DPOF set Choice.....Selects images to set DPOF settings. “About multiple-choice” → p.38

3 “Print” ▶ Select any item:

Print Sheets.....Enters the number of sheets (01 to 99) to print.

a date.....Selects whether to stamp the date.

■ To cancel the print setting of the selected image

▶ “Print OFF”

■ To cancel the print setting of all the stored images

▶ "All print OFF"

4 (Finish)

NOTE

- You can set the DPOF setting up to 999 images. However, you cannot print up to the specified number depending on the printer.
- You cannot set the DPOF settings for following images:
 - An image whose width or height exceeds 2,592 dots
 - An image whose total number of dots exceeds 2,592 × 1,944 dots
 - An image whose file size exceeds 2M bytes
 - A progressive JPEG image whose width or height exceeds 854 dots
 - A progressive JPEG image whose total number of dots exceeds 854 × 480 dots
- You may not be able to set the DPOF setting when the space is not enough on the microSD card.
- You can check the number of sheets you set in "Image info".

Working with Folders and Files

You can add folders to each folder/microSD folder list screen of the Data Box to organize the files.

■ Movable contents folder

- For Music, you can use the function menus "Add folder", "Edit folder name", "Delete folder" and "Memory info" of the following "**FUNC** Folder list" screen.
- For i-motion, you can use the same function menus as the following "**FUNC** microSD folder list" screen.

Creating, editing and deleting folders

FUNC Folder list screen

Add folder¹.....Enters a folder name to add a folder. You can enter up to 10 double-byte or 20 single-byte characters.

Edit folder name¹.....Edits the folder name of the added folder.

You can enter up to 10 double-byte or 20 single-byte characters.

Add shortcut¹ → p.94

Delete folder¹.....You can also delete a folder that stores data.

- For Music, select the deleting method from "Delete this/Delete selected/Delete all" after entering your security code.
"About multiple-choice" → p.38

Delete all²*3.....Deletes all the stored data. Note that the data saved in the secret folder are not deleted.

Edit playlist⁴.....Starts editing the playlist.
"Playing melodies in your preferred order" → p.242

Release playlist⁴.....Releases the playlist.

Memory info¹.....Displays the amount of the stored data.

*1: It is only available in the Music.

*2: "Delete all image" appears for My picture, "Delete all" for i-motion and Melody, and "Delete all doc." for My document.

*3: Not available for Music, movable contents folder of Music and Music&Video Channel.

*4: Available only when the playlist folder of Melody is highlighted.

NOTE

<Add folder>

- The maximum number of folders of the movable contents folder is 65,535 and the maximum number of files that can be stored in a folder is 65,535.

<Delete folder/Delete all image/Delete all>

- If you try to use "Delete folder", "Delete all image" or "Delete all" to delete an image or movie that has been set in a display, original animation or user icon of Schedule, or if you use "Delete folder" or "Delete all" to delete a melody that has been set as a ring tone or alarm or set in a playlist or random melody, the corresponding feature (display, etc.) changes as follows:
 - The screens, ring tone and alarm settings are reset to the default.
 - The original animation, playlist and random melody are canceled.
 - The alarm notification screen for the schedule switches to the screen on which you set "**L**".

FUNC microSD folder list screen (p.248)

Edit folder name¹.....Edits the folder title.

You can enter up to 31 double-byte or 63 single-byte characters. *2

Create folder¹.....Enters a folder name to create a folder. You can enter up to 31 double-byte or 63 single-byte characters. *2

Delete folder¹.....Deletes a folder.

Memory info¹.....Displays the amount of the stored data.

*1: Not available for "Image Box" or "Decorate PI".

*2: You can enter up to 10 double-byte or 20 single-byte characters for i-motion movable contents folder or Melody.

NOTE

- When you attempt to access the data in the microSD card while i-appli saves data to the microSD card, a message appears notifying that you cannot operate the card.

<Create folder>

- You cannot create folder in the "Image Box" or "Decorate PI" on the FOMA terminal. You can create these folders on a PC, etc.

When the memory is insufficient or there are too many stored items

When you try to save the photographed still images, movies or downloaded data, a message appears asking whether to delete some unnecessary data to save the new data. To save the new data, delete unnecessary data.

1 Select "YES" on the message

- Not to save the data
- ▶ "NO"

2 Select a folder ▶ Select data to be deleted

Some data co-use the storage area, select which data is to be deleted before selecting a folder.

3 (Finish) ▶ "YES"

 (Finish) is not displayed until enough memory is allocated to save the data.

Managing the Phonebook and SMS on the FOMA Card

<UIM operation>

You can exchange phonebook or SMS data between the FOMA terminal (Phone) and the FOMA card (UIM). You can also delete SMS data or phonebook entries stored on the FOMA terminal (Phone) or FOMA card (UIM).

- You cannot send/receive a voice/videophone call or i-mode mail while copying or deleting data. Also, you cannot activate other functions.
- You cannot copy items that cannot be stored in the UIM phonebook.
Items and number of entries that can be copied → p.70
- You can save the received SMS and sent SMS up to 20 in total on the FOMA card (UIM).

Copying or deleting the phonebook entry or SMS from the main menu

<Example: To copy the phonebook entry or SMS>

1 ▶ "LIFEKIT" ▶ "UIM operation" ▶

Enter your security code

When you enter your security code,  appears and communication such as incoming calls becomes unavailable. If you receive a call or other communication before entering your security code, the UIM operation ends.

2 "Copy"

- To delete
- ▶ "Delete"

3 "Phone → UIM" or "UIM → Phone"

- To delete
- ▶ "Phone" or "UIM"

4 Select any item:

Phonebook.....Searches and displays the phonebook list screen.

How to search the phonebook → p.73

SMS.....Selects the SMS data.

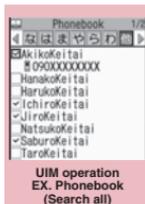
Inbox.....Displays the Inbox list screen.

Outbox.....Displays the Outbox list screen.

5 Use to select a checkbox () ▶

(Finish) ▶ "YES"

Select "YES" one more time when you copy the phonebook from the FOMA terminal (Phone) to the FOMA card (UIM).



Function menu ▶ p.254

FUNC UIM operation screen (p.254)

- For the phonebook, available functions vary depending on the selected tab, etc.

Start copy¹.....Starts copying operation.

Start deletion².....Starts deleting operation.

Select this.....Selects the data.

Select all.....Selects all the data.

Release this.....Deselects the selected data.

Release all.....Deselects all the data.

Detail.....Displays the data details.

*1: Available only with the copy screen.

*2: Available only with the delete screen.

Copying a phonebook entry from the phonebook detail screen

1 Phonebook detail screen (p.73)▶

☒ (FUNC)▶“Copy to UIM” or “Copy from UIM”▶“YES”

The menu displayed when ☒ (FUNC) is pressed depends on where to save the phonebook entry (to the FOMA terminal or the FOMA card (UIM)).

Moving or copying SMS from the mail screen

- You can perform the UIM operation on the mail screens from the function menus of received mail list/detail screens and sent mails list/detail screens.

<Example: To move or copy received SMS on the FOMA terminal to the FOMA card (UIM)>

1 Received mail list screen (pp.170, 171)▶ ▶Highlight SMS

☒ (FUNC)▶“UIM operation”▶“Move to UIM” or “Copy to UIM”▶“YES”

■ To move or copy received SMS on the FOMA card (UIM)

▶“Move from UIM” or “Copy from UIM”
Move or copy to the “Inbox” folder.

NOTE

<Phonebook>

- Copying the phonebook from the FOMA terminal (Phone) to the FOMA card (UIM) converts “katakana” included in name and reading to double-byte. You can copy up to 10 double-byte or 21 single-byte characters for name and up to 12 double-byte or 25 single-byte characters for reading, and remaining characters are not copied.
- As the number of phone numbers and e-mail addresses that can be stored in a single phonebook entry on the FOMA terminal (Phone) and FOMA card (UIM) is different, the second and subsequent phone numbers/e-mail addresses stored on the FOMA terminal (Phone) cannot be copied to the FOMA card (UIM).
- As the types of characters that can be used on the FOMA terminal (Phone) and FOMA card (UIM) are different, some characters may be converted to spaces or other characters.
- Phonebook entries stored as secret data cannot be copied using this function even when the FOMA terminal is set to “Secret mode” or “Secret data only mode”.
- If the same group names are set on the FOMA terminal (Phone) and the FOMA card (UIM), the phonebook group settings are retained. If there is no group with the same name, the entries are stored in “No Group”.

<SMS>

- Copying the sent SMS will also copy the SMS report saved for the sent SMS. You cannot copy the SMS report only.
- You cannot protect SMS moved or copied to the FOMA card (UIM). If you move or copy protected SMS to the FOMA card (UIM), the protection is removed from the SMS on the FOMA card (UIM). “Replied” or “Transferred” icon is also changed to “Read”.
- When an SMS for Number B of 2in1 is moved or copied, it is saved as an SMS for Number A.

Infrared Data Exchange/iC Communication

You can exchange the data such as phonebook entries and received mails with other devices with the Infrared data exchange or iC communication function.

- Data exchange function of the FOMA terminal via the Infrared data exchange/iC communication conforms to the IrMC™1.1 standard. However, you may not be able to forward data depending on the other party's device or the application even when IrMC™1.1 is supported.
- You can forward the data one by one or all data at one time.
- You can forward the data as shown in the **Table 2** (p.256).

Note on forwarding data

- You cannot forward data while Dial lock, Self mode, Omakase Lock or Keypad lock is set. Also, you cannot use the iC communication when IC card lock is set.
- You cannot receive the phonebook data while Restrict dialing is set. However, you can send the phonebook data which is set to "Restrict dialing" and personal data of My Profile when sending the phonebook data.
- You may not be able to forward data depending on the status of the other party's device. Also, depending on the model of the other party's device, it may not reflect the settings of the received mail or bookmark folder tree, or it may not receive the Deco-mail® correctly.
- The FOMA terminal is set to Out of Area during the data exchange, which means you cannot make/receive a voice/videophone call or use i-mode, i-mode mail, packet communication or 64K data communication. Also, the FOMA terminal may remain the status of Out of Area for a while after the data exchange.
- It may take time to exchange data depending on the amount of data. Also, you may not be able to receive data.

- The progress bar indicates the number of sent data. A large amount of data may slow down the progress indicator or it may look different between the parties even when the data are being exchanged successfully.

Sent/received data

- The data received on the FOMA terminal is saved as shown in the **Table 2** (p.256).
- The FOMA terminal may not properly receive some symbols or pictographs entered in mail or phonebook.
- You cannot send or receive:
 - UIM phonebook, SMS
 - Frame or stamp data (can be received only)
 - Melody, still image, movie, i-motion and PDF data with FOMA card security
 - Data in the Secret folder
- You cannot receive:
 - Neither JPEG, GIF nor SWF Flash movie
 - Movie other than MP4 or 3GP
 - Still image, movie, i-motion, melody and PDF data whose image size or file size exceeds the capacity of the FOMA SO706i

[Table 2] Where to store the forward and received data

Data	Receive one	Receive all
Still image, melody	The first in the Inbox folder	(Cannot send all at once)
Movie (i-motion), PDF data	In date order in Inbox folder	(Cannot send all at once)
ToruCa, ToruCa (detail)	The first in the ToruCa folder	Replaced with ToruCa of the sender
Phonebook, My Profile	The smallest memory number available between "010" and "999" (If none of the numbers above is available, it is saved under the smallest memory number available between "000" and "009")	Replaced with Phonebook of the sender (My Profile data is sent, and the data stored in "My Profile" (except for the phone number) is replaced)
Schedule	In the date order of the received schedules	Replaced with Schedule of the sender
To Do list	The first in the To Do list	Replaced with To Do list of the sender
Received mail, Sent mail	The Inbox/Outbox folder in the date order of mails	Replaced with Outbox/Inbox of the sender
Draft mail	The Draft box in the date order of mails	Replaced with Draft of the sender
Text memo	The first <Not recorded>	Replaced with Text memo of the sender
Common phrases	The first <Not recorded>	Replaced with Common Phrases of the sender
Own dictionary	The first in the Own dictionary	Replaced with Own dictionary of the sender
Bookmark (i-mode, Full Browser)	The first in the Bookmark folder	Replaced with Bookmark of the sender

- You can send/receive up to 9 double-byte or 18 single-byte characters for titles of still images, movies, i-motion and PDF data, and up to 25 double-byte or 50 single-byte characters for titles of Melody. If the length of the title exceeds the maximum, the exceeding part is deleted.
- Note the following when you transfer the phonebook data:
 - The secret code cannot be forwarded.
 - When you transfer one data of the phonebook stored as the secret data, the secret setting is canceled when transferred.
 - The still images stored in the phonebook you receive are stored in the Inbox folder of "My picture". However, if the amount of data exceeds the storage limit of "My picture", the exceeding images are deleted and the phonebook is stored.
- Note the following when you transfer the mail data:
 - Some phones may be unable to receive a part of a subject.
 - When receiving all the mails, the mails are received after deleting all the mails and user-created folders.
 - If there is not enough space in the Inbox when receiving one received mail, mails are deleted automatically in the order of old received mails. However, unread mails, protected received mails, i-mode mails and SMS in the secret folder are not deleted. It is recommended to protect mails you want to keep.
 - If there is not enough space in the Outbox when receiving one sent mail, the oldest unprotected sent mail in the Outbox is overwritten.
 - When there is an attached file whose downloading is not completed, the mail is sent after the attached file is deleted.
 - When the i-appli launch information or mail-linked i-appli information is pasted into the mail, the mail is sent after the pasted data is deleted. When the data attached to the mail is set to "File restricted", the mail is also sent after the data is deleted. Also, a still image may be deleted depending on the file format. However, when sending sent mails or draft mails, the data received via cable connection or copied from the microSD card are sent even when they are set to "File restricted".
 - You cannot transfer the received mail folder and sent mail folder of the mail-linked i-appli. All the mails in the folder are saved to the Inbox or Outbox.
 - The setting of "Color coding" set in the received mail list screen or sent mail list screen cannot be transferred.

- When using the Infrared data exchange, a mail larger than 2M bytes may not be sent correctly.
- When original common phrases already fill in Folder 9 ("Original") and fixed common phrases in Folder 1 to 8 have not changed since the time of purchase, received common phrases will be stored in Folder 1 to 8, overwriting the fixed common phrases.
- The data may not be saved in the same order depending on the model of the sender when transferring all bookmarks.

Session number

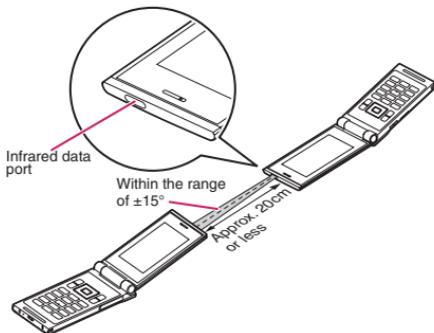
- Transferring all requires the session number to authenticate the sender and recipient. Before sending or receiving, the sender and recipient should agree on a 4-digit number as the session number and then both enter the same number.

Forwarding Data with Infrared Data Exchange

<Infrared data exchange>

When you forward data by Infrared data exchange

- Place the devices so that the Infrared data ports are aligned on the same level and facing each other.
- Do not move the devices until the confirmation message about completing the exchange appears. Also, do not place anything between the devices or cover the Infrared data ports.
- The devices may not communicate successfully if they are placed in direct sunlight, directly under a fluorescent light, or close to other infrared equipment.



Transferring one data at a time using the Infrared data exchange

<Send/Receive Ir data>

You can exchange one data at a time with other devices using the Infrared data exchange function.

● Sending one data

Select "Send Ir data" from the function menu of Data list screen or detail screen. When you send the data of JPEG, you can select High-speed Ir send (IrSS™).

<Example: To send one image>

① My picture screen (p.226) ► [Envelope] (FUNC)

► "Send Ir data" or "IrSS"

■ IrSS™

JPEG image can be also sent by [Image] (IrSS).

② Set the receiving device ready to receive

③ Direct the Infrared data port toward the other part's device ► "YES"

The data transmission starts.

When the data is sent, a notification message about completing the exchange appears.

■ To cancel sending

► "NO"

■ To exit during sending

► [Image] (Quit)

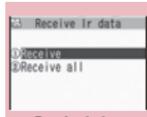
NOTE

- When you select "IrSS", the sender may be completed correctly even though the other party cannot received the data correctly.

● Receiving one data

① [MENU] ► "LIFEKIT" ► "Receive Ir data"

The "Receive Ir data" screen appears.



Receive Ir data
Function menu ► p.258

② "Receive" ► Direct the Infrared data port toward the other party's device ► Receive data from the other party's device

The data reception starts.

③ "YES"

When the received data is saved, a notification message about completing the save appears. The received data is discarded if no operation is performed for about 30 seconds after it is received.

■ To exit during the receiving

► [Image] (Quit)

■ When you do not save the received data

► "NO"

[FUNC] Receive Ir data screen (p.258)

Add shortcut → p.94

Transferring all data at a time using the Infrared data exchange

<Send/Receive all Ir data>

You can exchange all data at a time with other devices using the Infrared data exchange function.

- When you receive all, all the data on the FOMA terminal is overwritten by the received data and stored data are deleted including protected mails and secret data of the phonebook or schedule. However, frames and secret data in the secret folder are not deleted. Check if there is an important data before receiving all the data.
- Transferring all may change the order of data on the recipient.

● Sending all data at a time

Select "Send all Ir data" from the function menu of Data list screen or detail screen.

<Example: To send all data stored in the phonebook>

① Phonebook list screen (p.73) ► [Envelope] (FUNC) ► "Send all Ir data"

② Enter your security code ► Enter session number

"Session number" → p.257

③ Set the receiving device ready to receive

④ Set the receiving device ready to receive ► "YES"

Transmission of all data starts.

When the data is sent, a notification message about completing the exchange appears.

■ To cancel sending all data

► "NO"

■ To exit during sending

► [Image] (Quit)

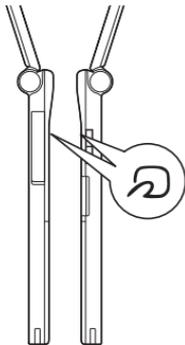
● Receiving all data at a time

- 1 **Receive Ir data screen (p.258)▶**
“Receive all”
- 2 **Enter your security code▶Enter session number**
“Session number”→p.257
- 3 **Direct the Infrared data port toward the other party’s device▶“YES”**
■ To cancel receiving all Ir data
▶“NO”
- 4 **Select “YES” when the overwrite confirmation screen appears**
■ To cancel receiving all Ir data
▶“NO”
- 5 **Receive all data from other party’s device**
All the data reception starts.
When the received data is saved, a notification message appears indicating that the communication is completed.
■ To exit during the receiving
▶  (Quit)

Forwarding Data with iC Communication <iC Communication>

When transferring data using the iC Communication

- Place the FeliCa mark “” on the FOMA terminal (sender) over the FeliCa mark “” on the FOMA terminal (receiver).
- Data transmission may not be smooth depending on the FOMA terminal of the other party. Move FOMA terminals so that the FeliCa marks “” of the sender and the receiver get close or distant, or move them to the right, left, up and down.



Transferring one data at a time using the iC communication

<iC transmission/Touch to receive data>

You can exchange one data at a time with other devices using the iC communication function.

● Sending one data

Select “iC transmission” from the function menu of Data list screen or detail screen.

<Example: To send one phonebook data>

- 1 **Phonebook detail screen (p.73)▶**
 (FUNC)▶“iC transmission”
- 2 **Put the FeliCa mark “” close to the FeliCa mark “” of the other party▶ “YES”**
The data transmission starts.
When the data is sent, a notification message about completing the exchange appears.
■ To cancel sending
▶“NO”
■ To exit during sending
▶  (Quit)

● Receiving one data

- 1 **Put the FeliCa mark “” close to the FeliCa mark “” of the other party▶ Perform the operation to send the data from the FOMA terminal of the other party**
The data reception starts and the progress bar appears.
- 2 **“YES”**
When the received data is saved, a notification message about completing the save appears. The received data is discarded if no operation is performed for about 30 seconds after it is received.
■ To exit during the receiving
▶  (Quit)
■ When you do not save the received data
▶“NO”

Transferring all data at a time using the iC communication

<iC trans. all/Touch to receive all>

You can exchange all data at a time with other devices using the iC communication function.

● Sending all data at a time

Select “iC trans. all” from the function menu of list screen or detail screen of the data you want to send all.

<Example: To send all the phonebook data>

① Phonebook list screen (p.73)▶ ☑ (FUNC)▶ “iC trans. all”

② Enter your security code▶ Enter session number

“Session number”→ p.257

③ Put the FeliCa mark “ Transmission of all data starts.

When the data is sent, a notification message appears indicating that the communication is completed.

■ To cancel sending all data

▶ “NO”

■ To exit during sending

▶  (Quit)

● Receiving all data at a time

① Put the FeliCa mark “② Perform the data sending operation of all data from the FOMA terminal of the other party

③ Enter your security code▶ Enter session number

“Session number”→ p.257

④ Select “YES” when the overwrite confirmation screen appears

The data reception starts and the progress bar appears.

When the received data is saved, a notification message appears indicating that the communication is completed.

■ To quit receiving data

▶ “NO”

■ To exit during the receiving

▶  (Quit)

Forwarding Data by Cable Connection

<OBEX™ connection>

By connecting the FOMA terminal and your PC with the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (optional), you can exchange various data such as phonebook entries or images.

- When you exchange data using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (OBEX™ connection), you have to install “ドコモケータイdatalink” (DOCOMO keitai datalink) (p.329) and “FOMA通信設定ファイル” (FOMA Communication Setting File) in the provided CD-ROM.
- For details such as installing of the “ドコモケータイdatalink” (DOCOMO keitai datalink), refer to the download page of the software. For details on data exchange, refer to the help files of the software.
- For details on installing “FOMA通信設定ファイル” (FOMA Communication Setting File) and the operational environment, refer to “PC Connection” chapter and “Manual for PC Connection” (PDF format) in the provided CD-ROM.
- Set “USB mode setting” to “Communication mode” before transferring data.

■ Important

- Ensure that the FOMA terminal and PC are properly connected. An improper connection could not only prevent data exchange but also result in the loss of data.
- Attempting to exchange data when the FOMA terminal's battery level is low or empty could not only prevent data exchange but also result in the loss of data. Make sure that the FOMA terminal's battery is charged enough. Also, check the power of PC.
- All the data on the FOMA terminal may be erased if an error occurs while forwarding all from PC to the FOMA terminal. Before forwarding all, check the cable connection, the battery level of the FOMA terminal and the power of PC.

Barring Phonebook Image Forwarding

<Forwarding image>

When you use the Infrared data exchange, iC communication, copying to microSD card function or data exchange (OBEX™ connection) to transfer phonebook data, you can prevent transferring still images stored in the phonebook.

① ▶ “LIFEKIT”▶ “Forwarding image”▶ “OFF”

■ To forward

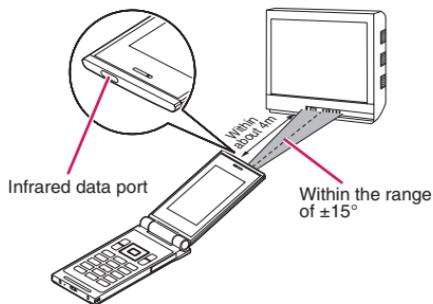
▶ “ON”

Using the Infrared Remote Control Function

- To use the remote controller function, download the software according to the device you use (the key operations of the remote controller vary depending on the software).
- “Gガイド番組表リモコン” (G-GUIDE program guide remote control) is pre-installed at the time of purchase. → p.194
- The remote operation may not be possible depending on the device.
- You cannot use the Infrared Remote Control during the Self mode.

Using remote control

- Point the infrared data port of the FOMA terminal directly at the remote control sensor on the TV, etc. and operate the FOMA terminal as a remote control. The remote control is effective within about 4 meters away from the device. This may vary depending on the ambient light level.



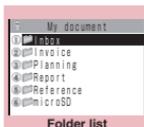
Viewing PDF Data <My document>

Use PDF Viewer to view PDF documents downloaded from sites and saved. You can also view PDF documents stored on a microSD card.

- Downloading from sites → p.145

1 MENU ▶ “DATA BOX” ▶ “My document”

The “Folder list” screen appears.



Function menu ▶ p.253

2 Select a folder

The “PDF list” screen appears.



Function menu ▶ p.262

3 Select a PDF document

The “PDF data” screen appears.

■ If the password entry screen appears

Enter the password set to the PDF data.

■ If a message about resuming the download appears

You are attempting to open a document, a part of which has been downloaded by page. You can additionally download the remaining pages later on. → p.145

■ If a message appears asking whether to download all remaining data

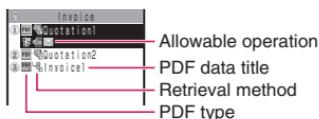
You are attempting to open an incomplete PDF document which has been downloaded partially due to interruption at data acquisition, etc. You have to download the remaining data additionally. → p.145



Function menu ▶ p.265

NOTE

- It may take a long time to display some PDF data.
- A PDF data may not be properly displayed if it contains formats unsupported by the PDF viewer or complicated designs.
- While viewing a part of a PDF data which has been downloaded by page, attempting to view a page that has not been downloaded starts the download. You can download the remaining pages at a time. → p.145
- To transfer a PDF document from a PC to the microSD card, use the specified folder tree/name. → p.244
A document cannot be displayed on the FOMA terminal if the folder tree/name is different from the specified format.
- “SD” flashes while viewing a PDF document stored on the microSD card.



PDF type icon

Icon	Description
(Pale blue)	All the pages have been downloaded * The file size of the PDF document with a blue icon exceeds 2M bytes, which cannot be stored on the FOMA terminal (Phone).
(blue)	
(Pale blue)	Partially downloaded by pages
(Pale blue)	Incomplete data which has been downloaded partially (data forwarding unavailable)

: File restricted data (data forwarding and copy to microSD card are unavailable)

Retrieval method icon

Icon	Description
	Downloaded from a site, etc.
	Obtained from a microSD card, PC, etc.

Allowable operation icon

Icon	Description
	Can be attached to an i-mode mail (2M bytes or smaller)
	Can be transferred via Infrared data exchange and iC transmission
	Can be copied to the microSD card

NOTE

- A PDF document stored on a microSD card, which appears with a blue icon (blue) or (blue), cannot be viewed on the FOMA terminal.

FUNC

PDF list screen (p.261)/ Document list screen (p.263)

- The usable functions vary according to the selected folder, so the items displayed in the function menu also vary.

Edit title Edits the title. You can enter up to 9 double-byte or 18 single-byte characters.

Display document For PDF document, select the page to display from "From the last"/"First page"/"i-mode bookmark".
For other documents, the contents are displayed from the first page.

Document info The file name of the PDF data/document, the date and time it was saved, and other information are displayed.

DL remaining data¹ "Downloading remaining PDF data after downloading partially" → p.145

Add desktop icon^{1*2} → p.94

Compose message³ Composes an i-mode message with the PDF document/document attached.

iC transmission^{1*2} → p.259

Send Ir data^{1*2} → p.258

Copy to microSD^{1*2} → p.248

Move Select "Move this"/"Move selected"/"Move all", then selects a destination folder and moves the PDF document/document to another folder.
"About multiple-choice" → p.38

Memory info Displays the capacity used, etc.

Sort^{1*2} Sorts the PDF documents by the specified criteria.

Delete Select "Delete this"/"Delete selected"/"Delete all". "About multiple-choice" → p.38

Copy to phone^{1*4} → p.249

Copy⁴ "Copying the data to the different folder in the microSD card" → p.250

¹ : Available only with the PDF data list screen.

² : Not usable on the list screen of the microSD card.

³ : This function is unavailable when 2in1 mode is in B mode.

⁴ : Not usable on the PDF list screen of the FOMA terminal.

NOTE

<Sort>

- "By source" sorts in the following order.
 - ① PDF documents downloaded from sites
 - ② PDF documents acquired via the Infrared data exchange or from a microSD card

Viewing Documents

<Document viewer>

Document viewer is available to view a document attached to a mail message or stored on a microSD card.

■ Viewable document type

Type	Extension
Excel	xls
Word	doc
PowerPoint	ppt

1 MENU ▶ “DATA BOX” ▶ “Document viewer”

The “microSD folder list” screen appears.



Function menu ▶ p.253

2 Select a folder

The “Document list” screen appears.



Function menu ▶ p.262

3 Select a document

The “Document view” screen appears.



Function menu ▶ p.255

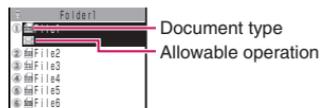
NOTE

- It may take long to display some documents.
- A document may not be properly displayed if it contains formats unsupported by the Document viewer or complicated designs.

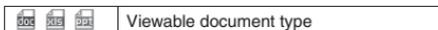
NOTE

- To transfer a document from a PC to the microSD card, use the specified folder tree/name. → p.244
A document cannot be displayed on the FOMA terminal if the folder tree/name is different from the specified format.

Guide to the document list



■ Document type icon

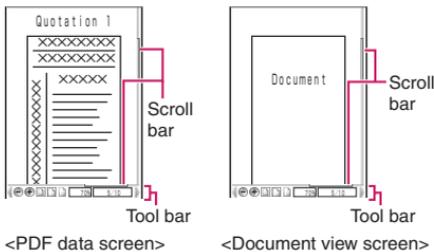


■ Allowable operation icon



PDF Data Screen/Document View Screen

On the PDF data screen and document view screen, the scroll bar to check the position on the screen and the tool bar for various screen operations are displayed.



Operations on the screen

- You can use the dial keys with assigned functions and tool bar icons as well as the function menu to change the display mode such as zoom in/out.
- You can also set i-mode bookmarks and marks, or clip and save a page on the PDF data screen.

● Scrolling

■ Use to scroll

Press  in the direction you want to scroll.

■ (▲マナー), (▼メモ) to scroll

Press  (▲マナー) to scroll up and  (▼メモ) to scroll down.

● Guide to the tool bar

-  (B): Switches view/close of the tool bar (scroll bar)
-  (Tool): Switch from the page operation to the tool bar operation
-  (Cancel): Switch from the tool bar operation to the page operation
- : Switch of the icon display during the tool bar operation
- : Icon selection during the tool bar operation

Icon	Description
	The zoom factor appears. Specify a zoom percentage to display pages in the specified percentage.  (Select) ▶ Enter a 4-digit number
	The current page number appears. Specify a page number to go to the page.  (Select) ▶ Enter a 4-digit number
	Zooms out.
	Zooms in.
	Displays the entire page.
	Displays a page at 100%.
	Adjusts the page width to the display.
	Displays the first page.
	Displays the previous page.
	Displays the next page.
	Displays the last page.
	Searches for text.
	Rotates a page 90° clockwise.
	Rotates a page 90° counterclockwise.
	Copies text. → p.308
	"Clipping a page" → p.266
	Displays a description of an operation assigned to a tool bar or a key.
	Displays a single page on the screen.

Icon	Description
	Displays pages continuously.
	Displays the document in double-page spread.
	Displays the Bookmark list screen.

*: Available only with the PDF data screen.

● Useful keys on the PDF data/Document view screen

Key	Description
	Zooms out.
	Displays the entire page.
	Zooms in.
	Displays the previous page.
	Displays the next page.
	Searches for text. → p.264
	Switches view/close of the tool bar and the scroll bar.
	Displays a description of an operation assigned to a tool bar or a key.
	Searches next.
	Searches previous.

● Searching for text

- 1 PDF data screen (p.261)/Document view screen (p.263) ▶  (Tool) ▶ Select " " ▶ Select the text entry box ▶ Enter text to search for

You can enter up to 8 double-byte or 16 single-byte characters. However, some special characters may not be searched for.

- 2 Select the checkbox () of the condition ▶  (Search)

When the text is found, a page containing the text appears.

Press  to search from the current position to the beginning of the page under the same condition.

Press  to search from the current position to the end of the page under the same condition.

■ To search in an Excel file

Select "Search in page" or "Search in file".

"Search in page" searches in the currently displayed sheet. "Search in file" searches in the whole Excel document currently displayed.

● Using a bookmark to view a PDF document

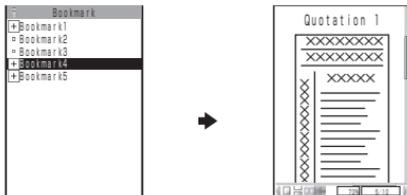
■ To use a “bookmark” already set in a PDF document

- If bookmarks are already set in a PDF document, follow the steps below to jump to the location (page) where a bookmark is set.

1 PDF data screen (p.261) ▶ (Tool) ▶ Select “” ▶ Select a bookmark you want to view

The location (page) where the bookmark is set appears.

If there is no bookmark in the PDF document, a message appears notifying that no bookmark is found.



If you press  () at the bookmark with , other bookmarks under the bookmark appear.

■ To use “i-mode bookmark”

- i-mode bookmark allows you to set a bookmark anywhere you like so that you can immediately jump to any page or location (up to 10 bookmarks in one PDF document).
- To jump to the location (page) where you set an i-mode bookmark, follow the steps below:

1 PDF data screen (p.261) ▶ (FUNC) ▶ “i-mode bookmark” ▶ Select an i-mode bookmark you want to view

The location (page) appears in the same display mode (zoom, etc.) as the one when you set the bookmark.

■ To add an i-mode bookmark

▶  (Add) ▶ “YES” ▶ Enter a title of the i-mode bookmark

The current display mode (page, zoom, etc.) is saved as an i-mode bookmark.

■ To edit the title of an i-mode bookmark

▶  (FUNC) ▶ “Edit title” ▶ Enter a title

■ To delete an i-mode bookmark

▶  (FUNC) ▶ “Delete” ▶ “YES”

■ To delete all i-mode bookmarks set in a PDF document

▶  (FUNC) ▶ “Delete all” ▶ Enter your security code ▶ “YES”

FUNC

PDF data screen (p.261)/ Document view screen (p.263)

Zoom out.....Zooms out a page.

Zoom in.....Zooms in a page.

View types..... Select the display size of a page from “Zoom to”/“Fit page”/“Actual size”/“Fit width”.

Go to.....Select a page to display from “First page”/“Previous page”/“Next page”/“Last page”/“Specified page”.

Search^{*1}.....“Searching for text” → p.264

Page layout^{*2}.....Select the page display style from “Single page”/“Continuous”/“ContinuousFacing”.

Display link^{*1*}..... Select a URL, phone number or mail address to access, make a call or compose an i-mode message.

* The scroll and tool bars do not appear when you display the link destination in the document. Press **CLR** to return to the normal PDF data screen.

Hide tool/scr.bars ↔ **Show tool/scr.bars**.....Hides/shows the tool bar and scroll bar.

Rotate view.....Select the direction to rotate the page from “Clockwise”/“Counterclockwise”.

Bookmark^{*2}.....“Using a bookmark to view a PDF document” → p.265

Copy^{*1*}.....Copies text. → p.308

i-mode bookmark^{*2}.....“To use “i-mode bookmark”” → p.265

Mark^{*1*}.....Adds/changes/deletes a mark. Up to 10 marks can be set.

Capture screen^{*1*}.....“Clipping a page” → p.266

Compose message^{*1*}.....Composes an i-mode message with the PDF document/document attached.

Add desktop icon^{*1*}..... → p.94

DL remaining data^{*1*}.....“Downloading remaining PDF data after downloading partially” → p.145

Save^{*1}.....Saves the currently displayed PDF document/document.

Help.....Displays a description of an operation assigned to a tool bar or key.

Document property^{*1*}.....Displays the document properties.

End.....Closes the current screen.

Document info^{*1}.....The file name of the PDF data/document, the date and time it was saved, and other information are displayed.

Delete this^{*1}.....Deletes the currently displayed PDF document/document.

*1 : May not be available when viewing PDF data or documents attached in composing message or on a site.

*2 : Available only with the PDF data screen.

*3 : This function is unavailable when 2in1 mode is in B mode.

*4 : Not usable for PDF documents on a microSD card.

● Clipping a page

You can clip a part of the PDF data screen and save as a JPEG image.

1 **Display a page to clip** ▶  **(Tool)** ▶
Select “” ▶ **(Set)** ▶ **“YES”** ▶ **Select the destination folder**

The clipped page is saved.

NOTE

- An image clipped out of a PDF document that is not allowed to be output from the FOMA terminal cannot be output from the FOMA terminal, e.g. attached to a mail or copied to a microSD card.
- You may not be able to clip an image if it is prohibited to copy the PDF document.

Music&Video Channel/ Music Playback

■ Music&Video Channel

Music&Video Channel	268
Setting Up Program	268
Playing Program	270

■ Music

Downloading and saving Chaku-Uta-Full® from a Site	272
Playing Music.....	273
Using the Playlist	275
Saving the WMA Data on the microSD Card.....	276

■ Music Player

Using the Music Player	Music Player 277
------------------------------	-------------------------

Handling the music data

- In this manual, Chaku-Uta-Full® and Windows Media Audio (WMA) file are described as “Audio data”.
- You can play Windows Media Audio (WMA) file and Chaku-Uta-Full® that are protected by the copyright protection function on the FOMA terminal.
- When downloading the music data from websites, carefully read the use condition (permission and prohibition act, etc.).
- Windows Media Audio (WMA) file that is protected by the copyright protection function plays with the specific information to your FOMA terminal. When the specific information in your FOMA terminal is changed caused by malfunction, repair or model change, Windows Media Audio (WMA) file saved before changing information may not be played.
In the above case, transfer WMA files from your PC after deleting all WMA data in the FOMA terminal.
- Note that NTT DOCOMO accepts no liability whatsoever for handling of the copy control CD (CCCD) and the music data that cannot be saved as a Windows Media Audio (WMA) file.
- You can enjoy the music stored in the microSD card and the FOMA terminal (Phone) within personal use. Take care not to infringe on the third party’s intellectual property right such as copyright. Do not copy or move the music data in the microSD card and the FOMA terminal (Phone) on a PC or other media.

Music&Video Channel

Music&Video Channel is a service that a music program of up to 1 hour is automatically distributed during the night only by setting your favorite channel in advance. You can also enjoy the movie programs in high quality of up to 30 minutes. The program is updated regularly and you can enjoy the distributed program anytime such as during commuting time to work or school.

■ Notes on using Music&Video Channel

- Music&Video Channel is a pay service you need subscription (you need to subscribe to i-mode and Pake-Houdai/Pake-Houdai full beforehand).
- Some programs may charge you an information fee besides the Music&Video Channel service charge.
- For details on Music&Video Channel, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".
- After you subscribe to the Music&Video Channel service, when inserting the FOMA card to a Music&Video Channel incompatible FOMA terminal, you cannot use the service. Even in this case, note that you would be charged the service fee unless you unsubscribe from the Music&Video Channel.
- You cannot set or download Music Channel during international roaming*. Stop the distribution before you go abroad. Restart the distribution service after you come back. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

*: Note that the packet communication charges for the i-mode connection when you attempt to set or download programs during international roaming.

■ BGM play (Background play)

You can view i-mode sites or mails while playing a Music&Video Channel program. → p.280

Setting Up Program

When you set a desired program beforehand, the program data is automatically delivered at night.

1 MENU ▶ "MUSIC" ▶ "Music&Video Channel"

The "Music&Video Channel" screen appears.



Function menu ▶ p.270

2 "Set program" ▶ Follow on-screen instructions

For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

NOTE

- You can set 2 program for Music Channel at a time.
- You need to add a site providing Music&Video Channel programs to My Menu (p.141) before setting a program.
- When you have not subscribed to the Music&Video Channel service, the message notifies you that the service is not subscribed. When you select "Music&Videoチャンネルのお申し込みへ" (Subscribe to the Music&Video Channel) on the screen, you can subscribe to the Music&Video Channel service.

● Checking/canceling the program setting

1 Music&Video Channel screen (p.268) ▶ "Set program" ▶ Follow on-screen instructions

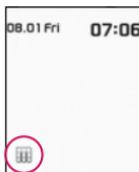
For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

NOTE

- Resetting the program does not delete the added My Menu.

After setting up the program

- “” appears on the standby screen 12 hours before the downloading starts.
- The program is automatically downloaded at night, and the shortcut icon “” indicating Music&Video Channel is updated appears after successful downloading. The shortcut icon “” indicating Music&Video Channel is not updated appears when the downloading fails. In this case, you can download the program manually. → p.269



NOTE

- If the communication is interrupted, the FOMA terminal attempts to resume the downloading up to 5 times at 3-minute intervals.
- You can save 2 program. When a new program is downloaded, the previously downloaded program is deleted and you cannot play it. Save the program to the Data Box if you do not want to lose. → p.270
- You cannot copy the downloaded program.
- You cannot save the downloaded program to the microSD card.
- Since downloading a program may take time, make sure that the FOMA terminal is fully charged and used in an area where the signal status is good.
- Downloading failure is caused by the following reasons: “out of the service area”, “the terminal is turned off”, “no sufficient battery”, or “combination of Multitask/Multi access”, etc. In case that the downloading is failed for those reasons, the FOMA terminal will download the program at the next night. When download is interrupted, the FOMA terminal may not download the program.
- The FOMA terminal cannot download a program automatically when you insert a different FOMA card or after you initialize the terminal. Set programs again from the Music&Video Channel screen.
- When you eject the FOMA card from the FOMA terminal that you set the program, and insert the card into other Music&Video Channel compatible FOMA terminal, the program is not downloaded automatically. When you select “Set program” on the Music&Video Channel screen, the FOMA terminal updates its program settings automatically and the program can be downloaded automatically.
- The program data in the program folder may be deleted when subscription to Music&Video Channel or i-mode is canceled.

Guide to the icons on the Music&Video Channel screen

Icon	Description
	The normal program
	The program corresponding to a synchronized play with a broadcasting wave
	Program downloaded in failure
	The program downloaded from sites
	Program included information for site access (URL)
	The program which has not been played

: Partially downloaded program

: Program with playback restriction (the icon turns to more light color overall, and then “ (gray)” turns to “ (red)” when the playback count, period or limit expires)

Downloading a program manually

When the download of Music Channel is failed, you can download the program manually.

1 Music&Video Channel screen (p.268) ▶ Select a program ▶ “YES”

NOTE

- The shortcut icon indicating that update of Music&Video Channel is failed disappears once you display the “Music&Video Channel” screen. You can manually download a program that you failed to download even if the shortcut icon disappears.
- When download is interrupted, the partly downloaded program until the interruption can be saved. You can operate the FOMA terminal to resume downloading for the remaining data except during specific hours.
- You cannot re-download a program whose playback restrictions have expired. You cannot update until the next distribution date.
- During certain hours of a day, you may not be able to download a program manually.

Chapter list.....Displays the list of title, artist and playback time of each chapter.

Select a chapter to play it ¹. "Chapter list" → p.270

Move program.....Select a folder, and move the program to the user-created folder of the Music&Video channel in the Data Box².

Program info.....Displays the program title, the play count, time limit, or period.

Program image.....Displays the images stored in the program³.

Connect to URL.....Accesses the site using the Web To function if the URL is included in the program.

Add shortcut → p.94

Delete.....Deletes a program.

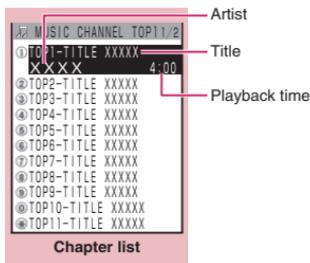
*1: You cannot select the chapter of which all of the data are not downloaded.

*2: You can not move the partially downloaded program and the program corresponding to a synchronized play with a broadcasting wave.

*3: When an animation GIF image is stored, the animation is played. You cannot save program images.

● Chapter list

Select "Chapter list" on the function menu of the Music&Video Channel screen to display the chapter list of the program.



Function menu → p.270

Chapter info.....Displays the chapter title and the playback time.

Chapter image.....Displays the images stored in the chapter¹.

Connect to URL.....Accesses the site using the Web To function if the URL is included in the program.

*1: When an animation GIF image is stored, the animation is played. If the program is made up of i-motion, the image is not displayed. Note that images stored in the chapters cannot be saved.

Playing Program

1 Music&Video Channel screen (p.268) ▶ Select the program

The "Music Player" screen appears and the music playback starts.

"Guide to Music Player" screen → p.277

"Operations on the Music Player" screen → p.278

NOTE

- When earphones are connected, the sound comes only from the earphones regardless of the "Headset usage setting".
- When you select the program that you stop the playback last time, the playback starts from the beginning of the chapter where you stop the playback.
- Some programs have playback restrictions. "FOMA" is displayed at the beginning of the title for the program with restrictions on the play count, period or time limit. The program restricted on the playback period cannot be played before or after the period. If the battery pack is removed from the FOMA terminal for a long period of time, the date and time settings stored on the FOMA terminal may be reset. In this case, the program restricted on the playback period or time limit cannot be played.

● The program corresponding to a synchronized play with a broadcasting wave playback

When you play the program, you can play the same content with a broadcasting wave by accepting the synchronization that flows by the broadcasting wave.

- The program must be downloaded beforehand.
- You can play the program in the same way with a usual program, but it cannot be played before or after the playback period.

NOTE

- The playback time is connected with the time setting by the auto time adjust function, so that the playback time cannot be changed even if you manually change the time and date on the FOMA terminal.
- You cannot play the partially downloaded program.

Playing the program in the Data Box

1 MENU ▶ “DATA BOX” ▶ “Music&Video Channel”

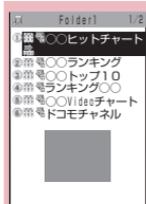
The “Folder list” screen appears.
The Music&Video Channel folder → p.224



Function menu ▶ p.253

2 Select a folder

The “Program list (Preview)” screen appears.
Guide to the program list screens → p.271



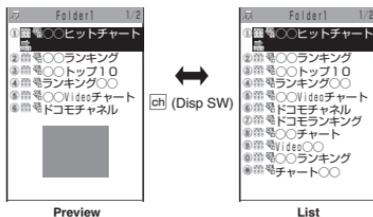
Function menu ▶ p.271

3 Select the program

The “Music Player” screen appears and the program playback starts.

Guide to the Preview/List displays

- The icon for the Program list screen → p.269



■ Preview display

The screen lists 6 movies and a preview image from the selected movie under the list.

■ List display

11 programs are listed on the screen.

FUNC Program list screen (p.271)

Chapter list.....Displays the list of title, artist and playback time of each chapter.

Select a chapter to play it ¹. “Chapter list” → p.270

Edit title.....Edits the program title.

Move program ².....Select a folder, and move the program to the user-created folder.

Move ³.....Selects from “Move this/Move selected/Move all” and moves the program to the other folder you select. “About multiple-choice” → p.38

Program info.....Displays the program title, the play count, time limit, or period.

Program image.....Displays the images stored in the program. ⁴

Sort.....Sorts programs by the specified criteria.

List setting.....Specifies how to list the programs.

Connect to URL.....Accesses the site using the Web To function if the URL is included in the program.

Memory info.....Displays the amount of the stored program.

Reset title.....Resets the title to the default.

Delete ².....Deletes a program.

Delete ³.....Selects the deleting method from “Delete this/Delete selected/Delete all”. “About multiple-choice” → p.38

¹1: You cannot select the chapter of which all of the data are not downloaded.

²2: Available only with the program folder.

³3: Available only with the user-created folder.

⁴4: When an animation GIF image is stored, the animation is played. You cannot save program images.

Downloading and saving Chaku-Uta-Full® from a Site

- You can store up to 100 Chaku-Uta-Full® on the FOMA terminal (the actual number of data to be stored may be lower depending on the stored file size of various data).

1 Sites screen (p.136) ▶ Select Chaku-Uta-Full®

When data downloading is completed, the “Data acquisition” screen appears.

■ To cancel downloading

▶ [CLR]

■ To play the downloaded Chaku-Uta-Full®

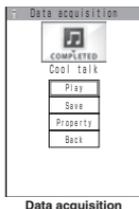
▶ “Play”

“Guide to Music Player” screen → p.277

“Operations on the Music Player” screen → p.278

■ To display information about Chaku-Uta-Full®

▶ “Property”



2 “Save” ▶ “YES”

■ When only a part of the data can be saved

When downloading is interrupted because of the signal condition or when the downloading is quitted, you may be able to save the downloaded portion only. In such a case, you can save only the downloaded portion.

■ To cancel saving

▶ “NO”

3 Select a destination folder

NOTE

- Some Chaku-Uta-Full® have the playback restrictions. “” is displayed at the beginning of the title for the Chaku-Uta-Full® with restrictions on the play count, period or time limit. The Chaku-Uta-Full® restricted on the playback period cannot be played before or after the period.
- If the battery pack is removed from the FOMA terminal for a long period of time, the date and time settings stored on the FOMA terminal may be reset. In this case, Chaku-Uta-Full® restricted on the playback period or time limit cannot be played.
- You cannot download Chaku-Uta-Full® which exceeds 5M bytes or whose size is unknown.

NOTE

- You can save Chaku-Uta-Full® to the “Screen memo” using “Add screen memo” on the function menu of the data acquisition screen (p.272), then start playback from the screen memo. → p.143

● Downloading the remaining data of partially downloaded Chaku-Uta-Full®

When you select Chaku-Uta-Full® which is downloaded partially from the saved folder, a confirmation message about downloading the remaining data appears. Select “YES” to connect to the site and download the remaining data.

When you download and save all data, the partially saved data are deleted.

- Icons in the “Music list” screen indicates the data downloading status. → p.273
- If the playback period or limit of Chaku-Uta-Full® which is partially downloaded is expired, you cannot download the remaining data (except for Uta-hodai tracks). You can delete the partially saved data when downloading the data.

● Updating playback restrictions for Uta-hodai tracks

When you play a playlist or folder contains Uta-hodai tracks whose playback restrictions have expired and can be updated, a message to require the update of the playback restrictions appears. Select “YES” to connect to the site and update the playback restrictions (packet communication charge apply). When you select “NO”, you cannot play the data. When there are two or more Uta-hodai tracks whose playback restrictions can be updated, select an online music distribution site you want to update.

- Uta-hodai is music data that is allowed to play while you subscribe to the service of a contents provider. The playback period is specified by the license information downloaded with the music data. Music data whose playback period has expired can be played back again by updating the license. The license information may include playback extension period in addition to the playback period. You can play the music data without updating the playback period during the playback extension period, but the data cannot be played after the playback extension period has elapsed. If you download a music data without updating the playback period, the music data cannot be played until it is saved.
- The packet communication charges for the update of the playback period during international roaming is not covered by Pake-Houdai or Pake-Houdai full.

- When you perform the operation overseas, the time limit may be expired before or after other than the displayed period.
- Icons in the “Music list” screen indicates the status of the playback restrictions. → p.273
- Since updating playback restrictions is performed while connecting a site, packet communication charges will apply.
- It is recommended to initialize your FOMA terminal when you exchange the FOMA card.

NOTE

- When the Uta-hodai track which is set to the ring tone or alarm tone is disabled to be played, the default demo sound, ring tone or alarm tone is played.

Playing Music

- You can store music in a playlist and play your favorite music in your favorite order. → p.275

1 MENU ▶ “DATA BOX” ▶ “Music”

The “Folder list” screen appears.



Folder list

Function menu ▶ p.253

2 Select a folder

The “Music list” screen appears.

“Guide to Music list” → p.273

■ To search music by i-mode

- ▶ “Search by i-mode”
- ▶ “YES”

3 Select a music file

The “Music Player” screen appears and the music playback starts.

“Guide to Music Player” screen → p.277

“Operations on the Music Player” screen → p.278

■ Chaku-Uta-Full® that is downloaded partially

A confirmation message about downloading the remaining data appears. Select “YES” to download the remaining data. → p.272



Music list

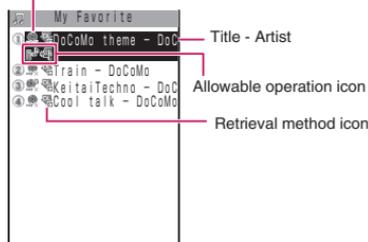
Function menu ▶ p.274

NOTE

- When earphones are connected, the sound comes from the earphones even when manner mode is set. If you disconnect earphones when manner mode is set, the playback is paused.
- Some music files have playback restrictions. “🕒” is displayed at the beginning of the title for the music file with restrictions on the play count, period or time limit. The music files restricted on the playback period cannot be played before or after the period.

Guide to Music list

File type icon



■ File type icon

Icon	Description
	Music stored on the FOMA terminal (Phone)
	Music stored on the microSD card and can be moved to the FOMA terminal (Phone)
	Music stored on the microSD card and prohibited to be moved to the FOMA terminal (Phone) * Also displayed in the Playlist music list screen of the FOMA terminal (Phone) when the microSD card which contains the music file stored in the playlist is not inserted to the FOMA terminal.
	Music that cannot be played or music with playback restrictions which cannot be updated
	WMA music
	Partially downloaded music
	Music to which the FOMA card security function applied

: Music with the file restriction

-  : Music with playback restriction (“” turns to “” when the playback count, period or limit expires)
Playback restrictions of music with the pale blue icon can be updated
-  : Playable only when the FOMA card being used was also used to save the music
-  : Playable only when the model and FOMA card being used were also used to save the music

■ Retrieval method icon

Icon	Description
None	Pre-installed music
	Music downloaded from a site
	Music downloaded from a PC

■ Allowable operation icon

Icon	Description
	Music that can be set as a ring tone
	Music that can be moved to the microSD card
	Music that can use the Web To function

Music list screen (p.273)

- The available functions and items listed in the function menu vary depending on the selected folder. The items are also different when searching or sorting.

Add to playlist…… Adds the music to the end of the playlist.

Create playlist → p.275

Move to microSD^{*1} → p.250

Move…… Selects from “Move this/Move selected/Move all” and moves the music to the other folder you select.
“About multiple-choice” → p.38

Edit information…… Edits the title, artist name, album name, etc.

Edit disp. title…… Edits the title of music displayed on the music list screen. You can enter up to 9 double-byte or 18 single-byte characters.

Reset info…… Resets the information to the status when the “Music information” was retrieved.

Select ring tone…… Sets the music as a ring tone.
→ p.82

Fullsong ring tone…… Sets the whole music as a ring tone.

Point ring tone…… Selects the part of the song set as a ring tone using .

Search^{*1}…… Searches music in a selected criteria.

Sort^{*1}…… Sorts programs by the specified criteria.

List setting…… Selects a music-list format from “List/List+image”.

File property…… Display a music file name, a file save date and whether the music can be moved to the microSD card.

Lyric…… Displays the lyric of the music. If the lyrics cannot be displayed on a single page, you can switch the page with .

Jacket image…… Displays the jacket image of the music. If there are two or more images, use  to switch images.

Memory info…… Displays the amount of the stored music.

Repeat setting

OFF (default)…… Does not repeat the playback.

All repeat…… Repeats the playback of all music in the folder.

Single repeat…… Repeats the playback of the music which is highlighted.

Shuffle (default: OFF)…… Sets ON/OFF of the shuffle playback.

Connect to URL…… Accesses the site using the Web To function if the URL is included in the music.

Delete…… Selects the deleting method from “Delete this/Delete selected/Delete all”.
“About multiple-choice” → p.38

Move to Phone^{*2} → p.250

*1: Unavailable in the music list screen of the movable contents folder or WMA folder.

*2: Only available for the movable contents folder.

NOTE

<Move to microSD>

- To check whether a Chaku-Uta-Full[®] can be moved, select “File property” to see the music information. Some Chaku-Uta-Full[®] are movable only among the same model.

Using the Playlist

You can store music in a playlist and play your favorite music in your favorite order.

- The number of tracks and playlists you can store on the FOMA terminal (Phone) are as follows:

Tracks	Up to 100
Playlists*	Up to 21 (including a list of all tracks)

*: You can store up to 99 tracks for 1 playlist (except for a list of all tracks).

- You can store the music (Chaku-Uta-Full®) stored on the FOMA terminal (Phone), the music (Chaku-Uta-Full®) stored on the microSD card and WMA data in the same playlist.

Creating a Playlist

1 Playlist list screen (p.275)/Music list screen (p.273) ▶ [Envelope] (FUNC) ▶ "Create playlist"

2 Select a folder ▶ Use [Left Arrow] to select [] (checkbox) ▶ [Right Arrow] (Finish)

Multiple music can be stored to a playlist.

■ Music list screen

Select "Set this", "Set selected" or "Set all" instead of selecting a folder. "About multiple-choice" → p.38

When selecting "Set all", stores all music files in the music list screen to a playlist.

3 Enter the playlist name

The playlist is created and the "Playlist music list" screen appears.

■ To start playback

▶ [Right Arrow] (Play)

Playing a Playlist

1 Folder list screen (p.273) ▶ "Playlist"

The "Playlist list" screen appears.

■ To play the playlist immediately

▶ Highlight the playlist to play ▶ [Right Arrow] (Play)



Playlist list

Function menu ▶ p.275

2 Select a playlist

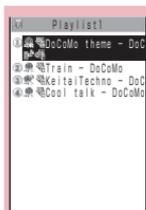
The "Playlist music list" screen appears.

■ When "All tracks (phone)" is selected

The playlist which contains all music (playable music files) stored on the FOMA terminal (Phone) appears.

3 [Right Arrow] (Play)

The playback of the playlist starts and the music are played in the stored order.



Playlist music list

Function menu ▶ p.275

NOTE

- When all music files stored on the playlist are deleted, the playlist is also deleted.

[FUNC] Playlist list screen (p.275)

Create playlist → p.275

Edit playlist name Edits the playlist name. You can enter up to 128 double-byte or 256 single-byte characters.

Copy to playlist Creates a copy of the playlist in the playlist list.

Search Searches music in a selected criteria.

Playlist info Displays the playlist name, number of tracks in the playlist and the playback time of the playlist.

Delete playlist Selects the deleting method from "Delete this/Delete selected/Delete all". "About multiple-choice" → p.38

Create playlist → p.275

Edit playlist

Sort playlist Selects the position to move to and rearranges the music.

Add music Selects the playlist to move to and add the music to the last of the other playlist.
“About multiple-choice” → p.38

Release settings Selects from “Release this/Release selected/Release all” to release the music from the playlist.
“About multiple-choice” → p.38

Search Searches music in a selected criteria.

Sort Sorts music in the playlist in a selected criteria.

List setting Select “List only” or “List w/ images”.

File property Music file name and file save date and time are displayed.

Lyric Displays the lyric of the music. If the lyrics cannot be displayed on a single page, you can switch the page with .

Jacket image Displays the jacket image of the music. If there are two or more images, use  to switch images.

Repeat setting

OFF (default) Does not repeat the playback.

All repeat Repeats the playback of all music in the playlist.

Single repeat Repeats the playback of the playing (paused) music.

Shuffle (default: OFF) Sets ON/OFF of the shuffle playback.

Connect to URL Access the site using the web to function if the URL is included in the music.

NOTE

<Edit playlist>

- Releasing music from the playlist does not delete the original data.

Saving the WMA Data on the microSD Card

“Windows Media Player” enables you to convert the music CD data to WMA data and save it on the microSD card.

- The data format, number of playlists and tracks that can be played on the FOMA terminal are as follows:

File format	WMA9 (Windows Media Audio 9 Standard)
Bit rate	32 to 192 kbps
DRM	Windows Media DRM10 for Portable Devices
Tracks	Up to 999
Playlists*	Up to 100 (including a list of all tracks)

* : Up to 999 music files can be stored on one playlist.

● Windows Media Player 10/11

Use Windows XP Service Pack 2 or a later version to use Windows Media Player 10/11. Use Windows Media Player 11 for Windows Vista. For how to operate the software, refer to Windows Media Player 10/11 help.

- If you do not have a microSD card, you can purchase one at your local electrical-appliance store.

1 Prepare the following

- PC which satisfies the operational environment for “Windows Media Player”
- microSD card

2 USB mode setting screen (p.251) ▶

“MTP mode”

When set to “MTP mode”,  “MTP” appears.

3 Connect the FOMA terminal and a PC with the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02

 “MTP” appears when the microSD card is inserted and the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 is connected during the MTP mode.

4 Launch “Windows Media Player” on the PC and convert the music data such as music CD data to WMA format

It may take some time for “Windows Media Player” to recognize the FOMA terminal.

5 Transfer WMA data stored on the PC to the microSD card

⑥ Sound quality (Equalizer)

EQ OFF : OFF **Bass** : Bass amplified
Treble : Treble amplified **Treble Reducer** : Treble reduced
Pop **Jazz** **Rock** **Techno** **Classical** : Suitable for each genre

Speech : Suitable for voice

⑦ Sound effects (SRS_WOW)

WOW OFF : OFF
WOW +1 **WOW +2** **WOW +3** : Bass adjusted (+1 to +3)
WOW ((S)) : Surround
WOW +1((S)) **WOW +2((S))** **WOW +3((S))** : Bass adjusted (+1 to +3)/ Surround
User1 **User2** **User3** : User setting 1 to 3

⑧ Repeat

OFF : OFF
 : All repeat
 : Single repeat

⑨ Shuffle

SHUFF OFF : OFF
SHUFF : ON

⑩ Playback position display


 Displays the marker in the playback position display (moving the marker with  and pressing  (Play) during pause starts playback from the position).

⑪ Elapsed time (minutes: seconds)/Total playback time (minutes: seconds)

⑫ Volume (Level 0 to Level 20)
 Displays  in the Manner mode

⑬ Select the music/file/chapter
 Change the music/file/chapter to play

⑭ Web To function available
 Accesses the URL included in the music or program.

⑮ Setting menu → p.279

Operations on the Music Player screen

- The following operations may not work depending on the type of music, the program of Music&Video Channel and i-motion.

Key operation	Operation
	Pauses/Resumes playback
	Adjusting the volume
	Play from the beginning Plays the previous music/chapter/movie when pressed within 1 second from the beginning of the music*
	Play the next music/chapter/movie*
 (1 second or longer)	Rewind
 (1 second or longer)	Fast forward
 during pause	Moves the marker in the playback position display
 6	Select the music/file/chapter to play
 #  X	Switches the image when multiple images are stored
 CLR	Ends
	Uses the setting menus → p.279
1	Sets the Equalizer
2	Sets the SRS_WOW
3	Sets the Repeat
4	ON/OFF for Shuffle
5	Connect to URL
9	Switch the screen mode between Normal and Full screen

* : Plays the previous or next music regardless of the order in the folder or playlist during shuffle playback.

NOTE

- The volume can be selected between Level 0 and Level 20 (default: Level 10), and the setting is retained next time the i-motion is played.
- The volume set for Music Player does not affect the ring volumes set in "Ring volume".
- On the Music&Video Channel program, if some playback operations are restricted, the operations are not available (operation with , mainly).
- Rewind and Fast forward is unavailable depending on the data.

Using the setting menus

1 During Play/Pause/Stop (MENU)

The cursor moves to the setting menu.
"Guide to Music Player" screen → p.277

2 Use to select the function, then (Select)

You can also set the function using  to .

→ p.278
Press  to return to the play/pause/stop.

When a flat-plug stereo earphone set, etc. is connected

You can use the switch to perform the following operations:

Switch operation	Operation
Once	Play/Pause each time you press the switch
Twice in a row during playback	Play the next music/chapter
Three times in a row during playback	Play from the beginning Plays the previous music/ chapter when pressed within 3 second from the beginning of the music.
1 second or longer during playback	Quits the Music Player

Music Player screen (p.273)

- There is some unavailable functions depending on the type of music, the program of Music&Video Channel and i-motion.

Action setting

Sound effect Sets the sound quality and effect.

Equalizer (default: OFF) Sets the sound quality.

SRS_WOW (default: OFF) Adds sound effects (i-motion with sound effect can set → p.226).

To select the user setting

 Highlight the user setting 1 to 3▶

 (Detail)▶ Set with   (Set)

Repeat setting

OFF The FOMA terminal does not repeat the playback.

All repeat Repeats the playback of all music in the folder.

Single repeat Repeats the playback of the playing (paused) music.

Shuffle Turns the shuffle playback ON/OFF.

Screen setting Sets how to display the player screen.

Normal screen mode Plays on the portrait screen.

Full screen mode Plays on the landscape screen (Full screen).

Change skin Sets the design of the Music Player screen.

Set image disp. Sets the display size of images in the normal screen mode.

Normal Displays the image in the actual size.

Fit in display Displays the image fit in the screen regardless of the image size.

Set repeat play Specifies whether to play files continuously in the folder.

Play menu

Fast Plays fast. Press  (Play) to return to normal playback.

Slow Plays slowly. Press  (Play) to return to normal playback.

Position to play Specifies the part of the music moving the marker in the playback position display with  and plays only the part of the music. This function is not available depending on the music.

Chapter list Displays the chapter list (p.270). Select a chapter to play it.

Detail Info

File property Displays a music file name, a file save date and whether the music can be moved to the microSD card.

i-motion info Displays an i-motion file name, a file save date and whether the i-motion can be moved to the microSD card.

Chapter info Displays the chapter title and the playback time.

Lyric Displays the lyric of the music. If the lyrics cannot be displayed on a single page, you can switch the page with .

Jacket image Switches the jacket image of the playing music using .

Chapter image Displays the images/animations stored in the played chapter.

Image Displayed only on i-motion, but displayed in gray and not available.

Connect to URL.....Accesses the site using the Web To function if the URL is included.

Change music.....Changes the track to play.

Select file.....Changes the file to play.

Chapter list.....Changes the chapter to play.

Help.....Displays a description of an operation assigned to a key.

NOTE

<Chapter image>

- Images stored in the chapters cannot be saved.

Using Other Functions During Music Playback

<Switch to BGM>

You can play the music and Music&Video Channel program while using other functions.

- When you connect the flat-plug stereo earphone set (optional) or the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch (optional), etc. to the FOMA terminal, use the Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal. → p.25
- You cannot use the BGM in the Music&Video Channel programs of i-motion.

1 Music Player screen (p.277) ▶ ▶ “Switch to BGM”

The standby screen appears and you can use other functions.

■ To quit the Music Player

▶“Quit music”/“Quit Music&Video ch”

■ To quit the BGM play

Change a task to the music group, and stop the Music Player. → p.283

● Functions available during BGM play

Function	Availability
Voice/Videophone Calls	×
Mail	○*1
i-mode	○
i-αppli	△*2
Data Box	△
LifeKit	△
Phonebook	○
Own data	○
Settings	△
Service	△
OsaiFu-Keitai/ToruCa	○

○: Available △: Partially available ×: Unavailable

*1: When “Receiving setting” of mail is set to “Alarm preferred”, the music playback pauses when receiving a mail (even when set to “Operation preferred”, the music playback pauses when receiving a mail while the standby screen is displayed). When composing i-mode mail, some functions such as “Activate camera” are not available.

*2: Activating i-αppli pauses playback.

● Playing when the FOMA terminal is folded

The side key enables you to operate the Music Player with the FOMA terminal folded.

- Music tracks and Music&Video Channel programs can be played with the FOMA terminal folded. However, only music tracks can activate with the FOMA terminal folded.

Key operation	Operation
 (▲マナー)  (▼MUSIC)	■ During playback or pause Adjusting the volume
 (▲マナー) (1 second or longer)	■ During playback or pause Play from the beginning Plays the previous music/chapter when pressed continuously
 (▼MUSIC) (1 second or longer)	■ During playback or pause Play the next music/chapter ■ While the Music Player is not active (the standby screen is displayed) Activates the Music Player and plays the music stopped at the last playback ■ During the BGM play (on the standby screen) Quits the Music Player

NOTE

- You cannot activate the Music Player by  (▼MUSIC) during Manner mode (however, it is possible when earphones, etc. are connected).
- When the battery is low, the Music Player with  (▼MUSIC) is not activated.

Convenient Functions

Multi Access.....	Multi access	282
Multitask.....	Multitask	283
Assigning a Function to the FUNC Key	Holding down ch-key	284
Sorting the Main Menu		284
Using the Alarm Function	Alarm	284
Managing Schedule.....	Schedule	285
Adding To Do List Entries	To Do list	288
Setting the Alarm Mode.....	Alarm setting	289
Storing Your Own Name and Image	My Profile	290
Recording Your and the Other Party's Voice.....	Voice memo	292
Recording and Playing Alarm Tones and On Hold Tones.....	Voice announce	293
Checking Call Times and Charges	Call data	293
Setting the Upper Limit of Charge to Notify the Alarm.....	Notice designate calls	294
Using the FOMA Terminal as Calculator.....	Calculator	295
Composing Text Memo	Text memo	296
Using Dictionaries.....	Dictionary	296
Using Conversation Help Useful Overseas.....	TalkMan	298
Using an Earphone/Microphone with Switch	Earphone/microphone with switch	298
Resetting the Function Settings.....	Reset settings	299
Resetting to the Default Settings of the FOMA Terminal	Initialize	300

Multi access is a function that allows the 3 communication lines such as voice calls, packet communication and SMS to be conducted at the same time.

"Multi Access Combination Patterns" → p.360

- The FOMA terminal can use the 3 communication lines listed below at a time.

Voice call	1 line
Packet communication connected with i-mode, i-appli, i-mode mail and PC	1 line
SMS	1 line

NOTE

- Communication charges are applied for each of the lines used during Multi access communication.

When you receive a call during communication

● Receiving an i-mode mail during a voice call

When you receive an i-mode mail during a voice call, the in-call screen remains displayed while receiving the i-mode mail. You can then read the i-mode mail without interrupting your call.

- 1  (MULTI) ▶ Select "  (Transmission)"
The reception result screen for the i-mode mail appears.
Switching tasks → p.283



- 2 **Checking the i-mode mail**
Reading i-mode mail → p.170
- 3  (MULTI) ▶ Select "  (Talking)"
The screen changes to the voice call screen.

● Receiving a voice call during i-mode or packet communication

When you receive a voice call while using i-mode, receiving or sending an i-mode mail or using packet communication with the FOMA terminal and PC connected, the voice call ringing screen appears and you can answer the call without ending i-mode or packet communication.

<Example: When a voice call arrives during i-mode>

- 1 
The In-call screen appears, and you can talk.
 - To return to the i-mode screen without answering the voice call
▶  (MULTI) ▶ Select "  (Browser)"
The caller hears ringing without a message.
- 2 **To end the call, press** 
The call is ended and the i-mode screen reappears.
 - To return to the i-mode screen without ending a voice call
▶  (MULTI) ▶ Select "  (Browser)"

To use other type of communication while communicating

You can use another type of communication without interrupting your current communications.

- To switch screens during Multi access, select the desired function on the task icon display area.
→ p.283

● Making a voice call during i-mode

While connecting to i-mode or sending/receiving a mail, you can make a voice call without ending i-mode.

- 1 **During i-mode**  (MULTI) (1 second or longer)
The standby screen appears.
- 2 **Make a voice call**
Making voice calls → p.48
- 3 **To end the call, press** 
The call is ended and the i-mode screen reappears.
 - To return to the i-mode screen without ending a voice call
▶  (MULTI) ▶ Select "  (Browser)"

Multitask

<Multitask>

Multitask enables you to use multiple functions at the same time. Up to 3 functions can be performed at once, one from each of the Main menu groups shown below (excluding 1Seg/Music group).

Group	Main menu item (task)
Mail group	Mail
i-mode group	i-mode
i-appli group	i-appli
Settings group	Settings, Service
Tool group	Data Box, LifeKit, Phonebook, Own data
1Seg/Music group	MUSIC, 1Seg

* : Multitask Combination Patterns → p.361

- The icon of the running task is displayed on the task icon display area during Multitask. When multiple tasks are active, you can change tasks using this icon.



- While receiving a Music&Video Channel program, 1 function enters the operated mode and the task icon “” appears.
- The voice call charge continues to increase while you are concurrently using another function during a voice call.

Activating tasks (functions)

You can activate new task (function) without finishing the current tasks.

1 While using a task (MULTI)

The “Task change” screen (p.283) appears.

2 (MENU) ▶ Select new task

■ To access the Mail menu

▶ (MAIL)

■ To access the i-mode menu

▶ (i-mode)

■ To access the channel list

▶ (ch)

■ To call a function assigned to → p.284

▶ (ch) (1 second or longer)

NOTE

- Some functions are activated as one of another group.

NOTE

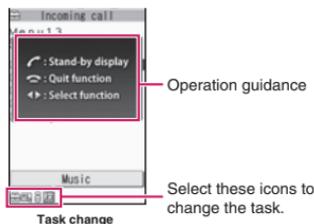
- In the following cases, 1 task is added to compose a mail while viewing another mail.
 - Accessing the Mail menu to compose a mail
 - Accessing the Mail menu to compose SMS
 - Using Template to create a Deco-mail®
 - Using Reply/Reply with quote/Forward for a received mail
 - Editing a sent mail
 - Editing a draft mail

Operations of the task change screen

When you are running multiple tasks, you can switch them to change an active task or finish all tasks at the same time.

1 While using multiple task (MULTI)

The “Task change” screen appears.



■ To switch the task

▶ Select the task icon to change

■ To display the Main Menu

▶ (MENU)

■ To Display the stand-by screen

▶

The “Task changing” screen appears again when you press during the standby screen is displayed.

* You can display the standby screen without displaying the Task change screen by pressing (1 second or longer) during the task is activated.

■ To end tasks

▶ ▶ “Quit selected” or “Quit all function”

Assigning a Function to the FUNC Key

<Holding down ch-key>

Change functions to call by pressing and holding **ch** while the standby screen or task change screen is displayed.

- Camera, Schedule, Music Player, Music&Video Channel and 1Seg can be assigned.

1 **MENU** ▶ “SETTINGS” ▶ “Other settings” ▶ “Holding down ch-key”

■ To reset to default

- ▶ **ENVELOPE** (FUNC) ▶ “Reset ch-key”

2 Select a function to assign ▶ “YES”

Sorting the Main Menu

You can sort the menu that can be customized by yourself. You can also place the sub item.

<To sort the first hierarchy menu>

1 While the menu you can sort is displayed ▶ Highlight the place to be newly allocated ▶ **ENVELOPE** (FUNC) ▶ “Manual-sort” ▶ Select the menu

2 “Replace” ▶ “OK”

■ Selecting the sub item

- ▶ “Select sub item” ▶ Select the menu ▶ “Replace” ▶ “OK”

The menus are changed.

Using the Alarm Function

<Alarm>

- You can store up to 10 alarms.

1 **MENU** ▶ “LIFEKIT” ▶ “Alarm”

The “Alarm list” screen appears.

■ To switch ON/OFF with the last settings

- ▶ Highlight the setting item
- ▶ **ch** (ON/OFF)
- “ON/OFF” switches each time you press **ch**.

Alarm	Status	Snooze
Alarm1	OFF	12:00
Alarm2	ON	12:00
Alarm3	OFF	12:00
Alarm4	OFF	12:00
Alarm5	OFF	12:00

Alarm list

Function menu ▶ p.285

■ To check the previous settings

- ▶ Select the setting item
- The “Alarm detail” screen appears.



Alarm detail

2 Highlight the item to set ▶ **ENVELOPE** (Edit)

3 Select any item:

EDIT Edit title..... Enters the title of the alarm. You can enter up to 6 double-byte or 12 single-byte characters.

TIME Time setting..... Enters the time at which the alarm will sound.

REPEAT Repeat..... Selects the alarm repetitions from “1 time/Daily (D)/Select day (W)”.

ALARM TONE Alarm tone..... Selects the alarm tone from clock alarm tone or folders of melody, i-motion, music, etc.

VOLUME Volume..... Sets the alarm tone volume with **UP/DOWN**.

SNOOZE Snooze setting..... Specifies whether a snooze (repeating) alarm is set or not.

ON..... Enter the number of times for ringing (01 to 10 times) and the ringing interval (01 to 10 minutes).

The alarm tone (about 1 minute) rings repeatedly for the set number of times in the set interval.

OFF..... Enter the ringing time (01 to 10 minutes). Sounds the alarm tone continuously for the specified time.

AUTO POWER ON Auto power ON..... Specifies whether the FOMA terminal is automatically turned on or not when the time for an alarm is reached.

4 Set the respective items ▶ **ENVELOPE** (Finish)

NOTE

- When the FOMA terminal is automatically turned on to notify you of an alarm, if you set a melody, i-motion or music downloaded from sites as alarm tone, the “Clock Alarm Tone” is played.
- Before entering an area such as an aircraft or hospital where there is electronic equipment that uses extremely precise control systems or very low signal levels and the use of mobile phones is prohibited, set the “Auto power ON” setting to “OFF” and then turn the FOMA terminal off.

FUNC

Alarm list screen (p.284)/Alarm detail screen (p.284)

Edit.....Edits the alarm.

Display detail*.....Displays the alarm contents.

Set this.....Activates the alarm.

Release this.....Disables one alarm.

Release all.....Disables all set alarms.

*: Available only with the Alarm list screen.

Managing Schedule <Schedule>

If you add an event to your schedule, an alarm tone sounds at the specified date and time and the FOMA terminal displays an animation and message notifying you of the details stored for the event. You can also add holidays and anniversaries. Stored scheduled events and holidays can be quickly checked on the FOMA terminal's calendar. You can switch the calendar display mode between 1-month and 1-week to view the number or details of scheduled or To Do list events for a given day.

- The FOMA terminal supports from January 1, 2004 to December 31, 2037.

Adding schedule entries

You can organize your schedule in variety of ways, such as storing regularly scheduled events such as weekly meetings on a set day every week or setting alarm tones and animations that match the scheduled event.

- Up to 500 entries can be stored. You can also store multiple scheduled events for a day.
- Schedule alarms → p.289

1 "LIFEKIT" ▶ "Schedule"

The "Schedule" screen appears.



Function menu ▶ p.285

2 (New) ▶ "Schedule"

3 Select any item:

 **Edit schedule**.....Enters the scheduled event details and selects an icon. You can enter up to 256 double-byte or 512 single-byte characters. The entered details are displayed during alarm notification.

 **Date setting**.....Sets the start/end date and time for the scheduled event.

 **Repeat**.....Selects the schedule repetitions from "1 time/Daily (D)/Select day (W)".

 **Alarm**.....Specifies the alarm notification settings used when the due date is reached from "ON/ON/Set time (01 to 99 minutes) /OFF".

 **Alarm tone**.....Selects the alarm tone from clock alarm tone or folders of melody, i-motion, music, etc.

 **Edit summary**.....Enters the summary of the scheduled event. You can enter up to 20 double-byte or 40 single-byte characters. The entered summary appears on the screen during alarm notification.

4 Set the respective items (Finish)

NOTE

- When set to "ON/Set time", the alarm notification is given only at the specified date and time before the scheduled event. The alarm notification is not given at the date and time set for the scheduled event.
- Scheduled events can be stored to notify the alarm at the same date and time only with the setting combination of "Daily"/"Select day" and "1 time" (no repeats). In this case, the scheduled event with the "1 time" setting has priority.
- If the day of the week set as the starting time and the day of the week set in the Repeat setting are different, the day set in the Repeat setting has priority and the scheduled event is added on the first specified day after the starting time.

FUNC Schedule screen (p.285)

New....."Adding schedule entries" → p.285
"Adding holidays and anniversaries" → p.286

Weekly display ⇄ **Monthly display** → p.286

Icon display.....Selects an icon and displays scheduled event, holiday or anniversary by icon. Repeating scheduled events (D or W) are displayed as a single item.

User icon setting → p.286

Switch To Do list.....Switches to the To Do list screen (p.288).

No. of schedules.....Displays the number of stored schedule entries, holidays and anniversaries. In Secret mode/Secret data only mode, you can also check the number of records kept as the secret data.

IC trans. all → p.260

Send all Ir data → p.258

Reset holiday.....Resets the national public holidays to default.

Delete.....Selects the deleting method from "Delete selected/Delete all/Delete past".

"About multiple-choice" → p.38

• When "Delete past" is selected, all the entries before the data with the cursor on the schedule screen are deleted.

• When "Delete all/Delete past" is selected, select the item from "Schedule/Holiday/Anniversary/All".

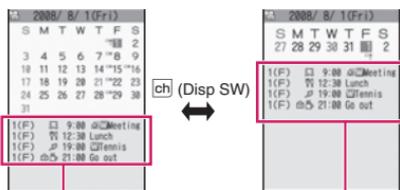
NOTE

- Selecting "Holiday" or "All" of "Delete all" resets the holidays to the default settings.

● Changing the Schedule display mode

The Schedule can be displayed either as "Monthly display" or "Weekly display". By pressing  to highlight a particular date, you can check icons and the number of scheduled events and To Do list stored for the selected date.

- In Monthly display, press  (▲マナー) /  (▼メモ) to switch months.



Displays the date, day of the week, icon, time and the set contents.

Blue dates: Saturdays

Red dates: Sundays, public holidays and holidays

Pink dates: Anniversaries

_: Today

 : Scheduled event stored for the morning

 : Scheduled event stored for the afternoon

T: Stored To Do list

The public holidays are set in accordance with the 「国民の祝日に関する法律」(昭和23年法律第178号)及びその改正法(平成17年法律第43号までのもの) ("The Public Holiday Law" (Law No. 178, 1948)) and the revised laws (up to Law No. 43, 2005). The Spring and Autumnal Equinox Days are determined by the government on February 1st in the previous year and may differ (as of May, 2008).

Adding holidays and anniversaries

- You can store up to 100 holidays and anniversaries. The national public holidays stored on the FOMA terminal at the time of purchase are not included in this number.
- You can store only 1 holiday or anniversary per day.

<Example: To add a holiday>

1 Schedule screen (p.285) (New)

■ To add an anniversary

▶ "Anniversary"

2 Select any item:

 **Date setting**.....Enters the date of the added holiday or anniversary.

 **Repeat**.....Selects the holiday or anniversary repetitions from "1 time/Annually (Y)".

 **Edit holiday • Edit anniversary**.....Enters the details of the holiday or anniversary. You can enter up to 10 double-byte or 20 single-byte characters.

3 Set the respective items (Finish)

Setting your favorite image as your user icon

You can set an image or animation stored in My picture as a user icon. Icons set as user icons are displayed as  to  in the icon selection display. When you set a user icon, the selected image or animation is displayed when the alarm notification is given.

- You can store up to 5 user icons.

1 Schedule screen (p.285) (FUNC)

"User icon setting" Select an item to store or change

■ To clear all the user icon settings

▶ "Release all" ▶ "YES"

2 Select a folder

■ To release the icon

▶ "Release this" ▶ "YES"

To release the icon which is not stored in the schedule, "YES" is not available.

3 Select an image

The selected image is previewed, then the screen returns to the user icon list after a while.

Checking scheduled event, holiday or anniversary

You can check scheduled event, holiday or anniversary.

1 Schedule screen (p.285) ▶ Select the date on which the scheduled event, holiday or anniversary is stored

The "Schedule list" screen appears.

In the list display, the stored contents and the settings are described with the following icons.



Function menu ▶ p.287

- Scheduled event
(Scheduled event icon is displayed)
- Holiday
- Anniversary
- To Do list
- Alarm
- Daily repeating event
- Weekly repeating event on a specified day of the week
- Annual repeating event
- Scheduled event over a day (0:00 to 23:59)

2 Select an item



Function menu ▶ p.287

Schedule list screen (p.287)/ Schedule/Holiday/Anniversary detail screen (p.287)

FUNC

New....."Adding schedule entries" → p.285
"Adding holidays and anniversaries" → p.286

Edit.....Edits the scheduled event, holiday or anniversary.

Copy.....Copies scheduled event, holiday or anniversary. When the copied entry has a repeat setting, the repeat setting is released when the entry is pasted.

Icon display.....Selects an icon and displays scheduled event, holiday or anniversary by icon. Repeating scheduled events (**D** or **W**) are displayed as a single item.

User icon setting → p.286

Switch To Do list.....Switches to the To Do list screen (p.288).

Release secret^{*1}.....Changes the data stored in the Secret mode/Secret data only mode to the normal data. → p.103

Compose message^{*1*} → p.156

Attach to mail^{*1*}.....Composes an i-mode mail with the schedule attached.

Add shortcut → p.94

iC transmission^{*1} → p.259

Send Ir data^{*1} → p.258

iC trans. all → p.260

Send all Ir data → p.258

Copy to microSD^{*1} → p.248

Delete.....Selects the deleting method from "Delete this/Delete selected/Delete all/Delete past".

"About multiple-choice" → p.38

- When "Delete past" is selected, all the entries before the displayed data are deleted.
- When "Delete all/Delete past" is selected, select the item from "Schedule/Holiday/Anniversary/All".

^{*1}: Only available for Schedule

^{*2}: Unavailable when 2in1 is set to B mode

Adding To Do List Entries

<To Do list>

You can manage your schedule by adding events to To Do list. You can also set alarms for events.

- You can set from January 1, 2004 to December 31, 2037.

Adding/editing entries

- Up to 100 entries can be stored.
- You must enter "Contents". You cannot store an To Do list entry with no "Contents".
- To Do list alarms → p.289

<Example: To add an entry>

1 "LIFEKIT" ▶ "To Do list"

The "To Do list" screen appears.



Function menu ▶ p.288

2 (FUNC) ▶ "New"

To edit an entry

▶  (FUNC) ▶ "Edit"

Function key  displays (New) when no entry is stored and (Edit) when any is stored.

3 Select any item:

 **Edit To do list**.....Enters the contents for the entry. You can enter up to 100 double-byte or 200 single-byte characters.

 **Due date**.....Sets the due date for an entry.

Enter date.....Enters the date and time.

Choose date.....Selects a date from the calendar, then enters the time.

No date.....No due date is set.

 **Priority**.....Selects the priority for the entry from "H" / "L" / "None".

 **Category**.....Selects a category of the entry from "None/Personal/Holiday/Travel/Business/Meeting".

 **Alarm**.....Specifies the alarm notification settings used when the due date is reached from "ON/ON/Set time (01 to 99 min.) /OFF".

 **Alarm tone**.....Selects the alarm tone from clock alarm tone or folders of melody, i-motion, music, etc.

 **Completion date***.....Sets the completion date for an entry.

Enter date.....Enters the date.

Choose date.....Selects a date from the calendar.

No date.....No completion date is set.

* : Available only when an existing stored entry with a "Status" of "Completion" is edited.

4 Set the respective items (Finish)

NOTE

- When set to "ON/Set time", the alarm notification is given only at the set time before the To Do list event (01 to 99 minutes in advance). The alarm notification is not given at the date and time set for the To Do list event.

 **To Do list screen (p.288) / To Do list detail screen (p.289)**

New • Edit → p.288

Switch schedule.....Switches to the schedule screen (p.285).

Change status.....Selects an entry status from "Plan/Acceptance/Request/Provisional plan/Confirmation/Denial/Completion/Substitution". When you select "Completion", set the completion date.

Category display¹.....Selects entries from "All/None/Personal/Holiday/Travel/Business/Meeting", and displays them by category.

Sort/Filter¹.....Sorts entries in a specified order or displays only the specified events with the filter function.

Add shortcut¹ → p.94

Attach to mail².....Composes an i-mode mail with the entry attached.

IC transmission → p.259

Send Ir data → p.258

IC trans. all¹ → p.260

Send all Ir data¹ → p.258

Copy to microSD → p.248

Delete.....Selects the deleting method from "Delete this/Delete selected¹/Delete completed¹/Delete all¹". "About multiple-choice" → p.38

- When "Delete Completed" is selected, all the completed entries are deleted.

¹: Available only for the To Do list screen

²: Unavailable when 2in1 is set to B mode

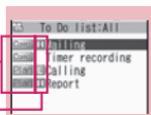
Checking entries

1 To Do list screen (p.288) ▶ Select an entry

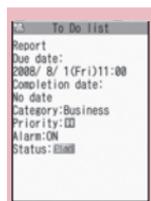
The "To Do list detail" screen appears.

Shows the entry status.
The blue icon turns into red when the specified day has elapsed.

Shows the priority.



To Do list
Function menu ▶ p.288



To Do list detail
Function menu ▶ p.288

Setting the Alarm Mode

<Alarm setting>

You can select either "Operation preferred" or "Alarm preferred" as the alarm notification setting for "Alarm", "Schedule", "To Do list" or "1Seg booking program".

- 1Seg timer recording alarm works according to "Priority" set at the time of setting timer recording.

1 [MENU] ▶ "SETTINGS" ▶ "Clock" ▶ "Alarm setting" ▶ "Operation preferred" or "Alarm preferred"

When set to "Operation preferred", the alarm is given only when the standby screen is displayed. When set to "Alarm preferred", the alarm is given even when operating the FOMA terminal or during talking.

Alarm notification actions

● When you set an alarm

After setting the alarm notification in "Alarm", "Schedule", "To Do list", "1Seg booking program" and "1Seg timer recording" the icon appears on the standby screen.



■ Icon display on the standby screen

" " appears and turns to " " on the specified day.

● When the specified time is reached

Alarm for each function is given as shown in the Table 1 (p.290).

- When you set i-motion to the alarm, the FOMA terminal notifies the alarm with the movie and the voice (the animation during the alarm notification may be changed depending on the icons and categories you set).

NOTE

- The volume of the "Schedule" and "To Do list" alarms is determined by the "Phone" setting in "Ring volume".
- The volume for the Clock Alarm Tone during a call is same as "Volume" setting level.
- The alarm tone during a call is not played in Snooze even when the Snooze setting is set to "ON".
- Even if an i-motion is set in the "Alarm tone" setting, the alarm is notified with the Clock Alarm tone and the animation for the specified icon and category when i-motion cannot be activated such as during a call.
- Illumination alarm works according to "Schedule/Alarm" under "Illumination set" for "Alarm", "Schedule", "1Seg booking program" and "1Seg timer recording", and "To Do" under "Illumination set" for "To Do list".

<Alarm notification priority sequence>

- If "Alarm", "Schedule", "To Do list", "1Seg booking program" and "1Seg timer recording" alarms are set at the same time, alarm priority is assigned as follows:
① Alarm ② 1Seg timer recording ③ To Do list
④ Schedule ⑤ 1Seg booking program
If alarm notification is failed, the " (Missed alarm)" or " (Missed program)" shortcut icon appears on the standby screen. → p.290

● To stop the alarm tone

■ Alarm

When the Snooze setting is set to "OFF"
Pressing any key stops the alarm tone and the animation/i-motion. Pressing any key again emits the release tone "pipip" and the display disappears. When the Snooze setting is set to "ON"
Pressing any key stops the alarm tone and the animation/i-motion, an alarm message "Snooze..." appears, then the alarm is notified again in the set ringing interval (minutes). Pressing [] while "Snooze..." appears emits the release tone "pipip" and the snooze is canceled.

■ Other alarm tones

Pressing any key stops the alarm tone, freezes the animation or i-motion and the alarm message remains displayed. Pressing any key again clears the alarm message (When "Activate TV w/ alarm" is set to "OFF" for 1Seg booking program). However, if you press the side key when the FOMA terminal is folded, the alarm notification display is not cleared.

■ If you receive a call during alarm notification

Alarm notification stops and the FOMA terminal receives the call. The "Alarm" Snooze setting is also canceled.

Checking alarm details when notification fails

If the alarm notification fails, the "☎ (Missed alarm)" or "⌚ (Missed program)" shortcut icon appears on the standby screen. You can check the details of the missed alarm (Missed alarm info) from the shortcut icon.

① On the standby screen ▶ ▶ Select "☎ (Missed alarm)" or "⌚ (Missed program)"

The Missed alarm info appears.

■ To clear the shortcut icon

▶  (1 second or longer)

Once you clear the shortcut icon, you can no longer check the missed alarm information.

② Check the details

The standby screen reappears by pressing , and the shortcut icon disappears.

Storing Your Own Name and Image

<My Profile>

You can store your own personal information such as your name, home phone number and e-mail address. Stored personal information provides the FOMA terminal with a way of confirming that you are the owner and can also be quoted in the Character entry (edit) screen.

- You cannot change or delete the FOMA terminal's own phone number.
- Items other than Own number are stored on the FOMA terminal. If you insert another FOMA card (UIM), the data stored on the FOMA terminal are displayed.

Displaying My Profile

When this function is activated, it displays only your name, the FOMA terminal's own phone number and the first e-mail address.

① ▶ "LIFEKIT" ▶ "My Profile"

The "My Profile" screen appears.

If you have stored your personal data such as your home phone number or address, you can display all the data by selecting "Display all data" from the function menu and entering security code.



My Profile
Function menu ▶ p.291

[Table 1] Alarm notification actions

Status	Alarm	Schedule/To Do list/1Seg booking program/1Seg timer recording
On standby screen using i-mode/sending or receiving mail*	Notifies you the alarm with the operation you set. Animations appear on the display.	The alarm tone rings repeatedly about 5 minute. Animations appear on the display. For 1Seg timer recording, alarm sounds for about 2 seconds, one minute before start time. A confirmation screen appears, then the 1seg screen appears.
When Power is OFF	The setting of "Auto power ON" is applied. When you select "OFF" in "Auto power ON", the shortcut icon does not appear after the FOMA terminal is turned on.	The alarm is not notified. The shortcut icon does not appear after the power is turned on. 1Seg timer recording does not start if the power is off about one minute before start time.
During a call*	The alarm tone rings through the FOMA terminal earpiece. Animations appear on the display.	
Earphone/microphone is connected	Alarm notification is the same as for the "Standby screen displayed". The alarm tone sounds from the earphone or speaker according to the "Headset usage setting".	
Dial lock/Omakase Lock is set	The alarm is not notified. The shortcut icon appears after each lock is released. 1Seg timer recording does not start if locks are not released about one minute before start time.	
Original lock is set	Alarm, Schedule and To Do list alarms do not work. The shortcut icons appear. 1Seg booking program/1Seg timer recording alarms work.	

* : Operations when "Alarm preferred" is set. When "Operation preferred" is set, the "☎ (Missed alarm)" or "⌚ (Missed program)" shortcut icon appears on the standby screen.

NOTE

- When 2in1 mode is in Dual mode, you can switch the information of Number A and Number B to press  in the My profile screen.
- Reset My Profile in B mode when you exchange the FOMA card (UIM) while using 2in1. → p.291

My Profile screen (p.290)

Edit → p.291

Display all data Use  to check the details.

Copy name Copies the name stored in My Profile. The copied name can be pasted into input and other screens. → p.308

Copy phone number¹ Copies the currently displayed phone number. The copied phone number can be pasted into input and other screens. → p.308

Attach to mail² Composes an i-mode mail with the My Profile data attached.

IC transmission → p.259

Send Ir data → p.258

Copy to microSD → p.248

Big font ⇄ **Standard font** Switches the character size of the displayed name. → p.93

Check 2in1³ Obtains information on Number B and stores it in the My Profile screen of Number B.

Reset Resets (deletes) My Profile except for your Own number and restores the default settings set at the time of purchase.

Delete phone No.⁴ Deletes the currently displayed phone number.

*1: Depending on the selected item, one of "Copy mail add./ Copy address/Copy birthday/Copy memorandums" appears.

*2: Available only when displaying all data. Unavailable when 2in1 mode is in B mode.

*3: Available only while My Profile screen of Number B in 2in1 is displayed.

*4: Depending on the selected item, one of "Delete mail add./ Delete address/Delete birthday/Delete memorandums/ Delete image" appears.

Storing My Profile

1 My Profile screen (p.290) ▶  (Edit) ▶ Enter your security code

2 Select any item:

 Edit name Last Enters your last name. You can enter up to 16 double-byte or 32 single-byte characters which include kanji characters, hiragana, katakana, alphabets, numbers, pictographs and

 .

 Edit reading Last As the reading is entered automatically when you enter your last name, change it if necessary. You can enter up to 32 characters including single-byte katakana, alphabets, numbers, symbols and reading of the first name.

 Edit name First Enters your first name in the same way as your last name.

 Edit reading First As the reading is entered automatically when you enter your first name in the same way as your last name, change it if necessary.

 Edit phone number Adds a phone number other than the FOMA terminal's own number and selects an icon. You can enter up to 26 digits for the phone number.

When you store a new phone number, the  "<Not stored>" option appears in the My Profile edit screen. Select this option to store an additional phone number. Up to 3 phone numbers can be added.

 Mail Address Enters the e-mail address and selects an icon. You can enter up to 50 single-byte alphabets, numbers and symbols.

If the mail address is not stored, you can acquire the set mail address from the i-mode Center automatically by selecting "Acquire Automatically" (the secret code is automatically retrieved when the secret code is stored in the mail address).

Once you have stored the first e-mail address, the  "<Not stored>" option appears on the My Profile edit screen. Select this option to store an additional e-mail address. Up to 3 mail addresses can be stored.

 Edit address Enters a zip code and address (prefecture/city/street/apartment name). Enter the 7 single-byte numbers for ZIP codes. You can enter up to 50 double-byte or 100 single-byte kanji characters, hiragana, katakana, alphabets, numbers and pictographs for the address other than the Zip code.

 Enter birthday Enters the contact's birthday (year, month and day). Any year from 1800 to 2099 can be set.

Edit memorandums.....Enters a memo (short note). You can enter up to 100 double-byte or 200 single-byte characters which include kanji characters, hiragana, katakana, alphabets, numbers and pictographs.

Set image.....Shoots a still image with the camera or select an image from My picture to display it on the My Profile. Select "Release this" to release the set still image.

3 Set the respective items▶ (Finish)

NOTE

- When you change your own e-mail address or store a secret code, also change the mail address of this function (it is not changed automatically).
- If your birthday is stored, the illumination of Incoming Call, etc. works in the birthday pattern and color on birthday.

Quoting the personal information (My Profile)

Storing personal information allows you to identify your FOMA terminal and quote the stored information on the Character entry (edit) screen or i-mode.

<Example: To quote personal data on the i-mode site>

The items to select vary depending on the site.

1 Display a site to quote the personal information▶Select "Quote My Profile"▶Enter your security code

The list of quotable items appears.

■ To select items to quote

▶Deselect checkboxes of items not to be quoted with



■ When the 2in1 is in Dual mode

▶"My Profile A" or "My Profile B"

Registration	
Name	<input type="text"/>
E-mail address	<input type="text"/>
Address	<input type="text"/>
Phone number	<input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="Quote My Profile"/>	

2 (Finish)

The items to be quoted are entered automatically.

NOTE

- When you quote a street address on the Text entry or i-mode site, a space may be entered between items.
- When you quote the My Profile, the data except the items entered automatically are not quoted.

Recording Your and the Other Party's Voice

<Voice memo>

There are 2 types of Voice memo. "Voice memo(in-call)" allows you to record the other party's voice during a voice or videophone call. "Voice memo" allows you to record your own voice while the standby screen is displayed.

- You can record either 1 voice memo(in-call) or 1 voice memo, which overwrites the existing memo.
- You can record voice up to about 20 seconds.
- For information on playing and erasing recorded voice memo → p.65

Recording the other party's voice during a call

1 During a call▶ (▼☒☒) (1 second or longer)

The FOMA terminal beeps and recording begins. The FOMA terminal beeps 5 seconds before the recording time (about 20 seconds) ends. When recording ends, the FOMA terminal gives a short double-beep and the "Recording" display returns to the in-call screen.

■ To stop recording in progress

▶ (Stop) or (▼☒☒) (1 second or longer)

Recording your own voice in standby mode

1 (MENU)▶"LIFEKIT"▶"Voice memo"▶"YES"▶Record the voice memo

When the FOMA terminal beeps, begin speaking into the mouthpiece. The FOMA terminal beeps 5 seconds before the recording time (about 20 seconds) ends. When recording ends, the terminal gives a short double-beep and the "Recording" screen changes back to the "LifeKit list" screen.

■ To stop recording in progress

▶ (Stop)

NOTE

- When you receive a call, the "Alarm", "Schedule", "To Do list", "1Seg booking program" or "1Seg timer recording" alarm is notified or operate other function while recording a voice memo, the recording stops.

<Voice memo>

- You cannot record voice while a videophone call is on hold or while you are using a Function menu option.
- When 2in1 is in A mode or B mode and you record the other party's voice received at the unused number, "★" does not appear on the Play/Erase msg. screen and you cannot play the voice memo.

Recording and Playing Alarm Tones and On Hold Tones

<Voice announce>

You can record the voice and set it as original ring tone or answer message.

- You can make 2 voice recordings: "Voice announce 1" and "Voice announce 2".
- You can record voice up to about 15 seconds.
- ★ appears in the "Voice announce" screen when "Voice announce" is recorded.
- Voice recordings made using this function can be set in the following functions:
 - Ring tone (voice call, videophone call, mail, MessageR/F, Call setting w/o ID, Multi Number, Number B of 2in1)
 - Alarm tone (Alarm, Schedule, To Do list, Clock Alarm Tone, 1Seg booking program, Notice designate calls)
 - On hold tone
 - Answer message (Record message)

Recording voice

- 1  ► "LIFEKIT" ► "Voice announce" ►
Select an item ► "YES" ► Record the voice

Speak into the mouthpiece. The FOMA terminal beeps 5 seconds before the recording time (about 15 seconds) ends. When recording ends, the FOMA terminal gives a short double-beep and the "Recording" screen returns to the previous screen.



Function menu ▶ p.293

■ To stop recording in progress

- ▶  (Stop)

NOTE

- When you receive a call, the "Alarm", "Schedule", "To Do list", "1Seg booking program" or "1Seg timer recording" alarm is notified or operate other function while recording a voice, the recording stops.

Playing voice announce recordings

- 1  ► "LIFEKIT" ► "Voice announce" ►
Select an item

■ To stop playback in progress

- ▶  (Stop)

FUNC Voice announce screen (p.293)

Record Records voice.

Play Plays the recorded voice.

Erase Erases the recorded voice.

Checking Call Times and Charges

<Call data>

You can check the previous or total call time/charge for voice/videophone calls, etc.

- The following items can be checked.

Item	Displayed contents
Last call duration	Displays the duration of the last call
Last call cost	Displays the charge for the last call (voice calls, videophone calls and 64K data communication) *
Total calls duration	Displays the total duration of all the calls made since the last reset (voice calls, videophone calls and 64K data communication) *
Total calls cost	Displays the total calls cost of all the calls made since the last reset (voice calls, videophone calls and 64K data communication)
Total duration reset	Displays the date and time of the last call reset
Total cost reset	Displays the date and time of the last charge reset

* : "Digital (AV)" for videophone calls and "Digital (UD)" for 64K data communication are displayed.

- When you switch between voice call and videophone call, the total call time of voice and videophone calls is displayed in the last duration area, and the charges of voice and videophone calls are displayed separately in the last charge area. The displayed charge may differ from the actual charge.
- The call time is displayed for both voice calls and digital calls and communication (videophone calls and 64K data communication). Times for both calls made and received calls are counted.
- Charges are only displayed for dialed calls. However, if you call at toll free number such as directory assistance (104), "¥0" or "¥*:*" is displayed.
- As charges are accumulated on the FOMA card (UIM), the accumulated charge (starting from December 2004) is displayed on the Charge line when you change your FOMA card (UIM).
 - * Charges are accumulated on FOMA cards (UIM) in FOMA terminals released before the 901i series, but they cannot be displayed.
- You can reset displayed call times and charges.

- Displayed call times and charges may differ from the actual figures. Consumption tax is not included in the call charges.
- If you have subscribed to the 2in1, the total amount of Number A/B appears as the Total calls duration and Total calls cost.

1  **“SETTINGS”** ▶ **“Call time/Charge”**
▶ **“Call data”**

NOTE

- If the last or total voice or digital calls duration exceeds “199h59m59s”, the call count returns to “0s”.
- The time and charge of i-mode or packet communication, and the charge of sending Chakumoji are not counted. To check i-mode communication charges, see the “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.
- The time taken to pick up a call, or for the other party to pick up a call, and the time for switching a voice call and a videophone call are not counted.
- When the FOMA terminal is turned off, the duration and charge for the last call reverts to “0s” and “¥ * * *” respectively.
- Turning the FOMA terminal off does not affect the total duration and charge.
- The international call charge for WORLD CALL is counted. For other international call services, the charge is not counted.

Resetting the total call time and total call charges
<Reset total>

You can reset the Total calls duration or Total calls charge displayed in the “Call data” to zero.

1  **“SETTINGS”** ▶ **“Call time/Charge”**
▶ **“Reset total”** ▶ **Enter your security code** ▶ **Select any item:**

Reset total duration Resets the accumulated duration.

Reset total cost Enters PIN2 code and resets the accumulated charge.
PIN2 code → p.100

Resetting charges automatically
<Auto reset total cost>

You can set the FOMA terminal to reset the Total calls cost displayed in “Call data” to zero automatically on the 1st day every month, at 0:00.

1  **“SETTINGS”** ▶ **“Call time/Charge”**
▶ **“Auto reset total cost”** ▶ **Enter your security code**

2 **“Auto reset”** ▶ **“ON”** ▶ **Enter PIN2 code**
PIN2 code → p.100

- **Not to set Auto reset**
- ▶ **“OFF”**

NOTE

- Setting Auto reset total cost to “ON” and changing the month in “Set main time” resets the Total calls cost.
- The Auto reset total cost is reset to “OFF” when:
 - The FOMA terminal is turned on without the FOMA card (UIM) inserted
 -  is pressed on the PIN2 code input screen which appears when the FOMA terminal is turned on
 - The PIN2 code is locked → p.100
 - An error occurs on the FOMA card (UIM)

Setting the Upper Limit of Charge to Notify the Alarm
<Notice designate calls>

When accumulated charge displayed at “Call data” exceeds the cost limit set in this function, you are notified on the standby screen or with alarms.

- The alarm notification works only once when the accumulated charge exceeds the set cost limit.
- Exceeding the limit does not prevent you from making a call.

1  **“SETTINGS”** ▶ **“Call time/Charge”**
▶ **“Notice designate calls”** ▶ **Enter your security code**

2 **Select any item:**

Cost limit setting Sets the cost limit between 10 and 100,000 by 10 units.

Notify setting

 **Notify cost limit** Specifies whether to notify the cost limit.

 **Alarm tone** Selects an alarm tone.

 **Volume** Sets the alarm tone volume with .

3 Set the respective items (Finish)

NOTE

- The charges for i-mode or packet communication, and the charges for sending Chaku-moji are not included in this function. To check i-mode communication charges, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

Alarm notification actions

After ending a call, the function notifies you with the following methods when accumulated charges exceed the cost limit.



■ When Notify cost limit is set to "ON" and alarm tone is set to other than "OFF"

When the accumulated charge exceeds the preset cost limit, the alarm tone sounds for about 5 minutes starting 3 seconds after finishing the call, and the notification screen appears. To stop the alarm tone, press any key. After the notification, pressing **[CLR]** or  displays "⚠" (Notice designate calls) shortcut icon on the standby screen.

■ When Notify cost limit is set to "ON" and alarm tone is set to "OFF"

When the accumulated charge exceeds the preset cost limit, "⚠" (Call billing) shortcut icon appears on the standby screen.

Checking details of "⚠" (Notice designate calls)

The details of Notify cost limit is displayed by selecting "⚠" (Notice designate calls) shortcut icon on the standby screen.

1 On the standby screen Select "⚠ (Notice designate calls)" Enter your security code

The details of "Notice designate calls" are displayed.

2 Check the details (OK)

The standby screen reappears and "⚠" (Notice designate calls) disappears.

Using the FOMA Terminal as Calculator

<Calculator>

You can use the FOMA terminal to perform 4 different types of arithmetical calculations (addition, subtraction, multiplication and division).

- The number can be displayed up to 10 digits. Below the decimal point, up to 9 digits can be displayed.
- If the result of a calculation exceeds 10 digits, "E" is displayed.

1 "LIFEKIT" "Calculator" Calculate

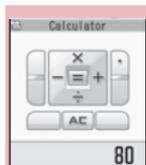
■ To calculate "23 + 57"

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} 2 & 3 & + & 5 & 7 & = & & & \\ \boxed{2} & \boxed{3} & \boxed{+} & \boxed{5} & \boxed{7} & \boxed{=} & & & \end{array}$$

■ To use negative numbers in a calculation

To calculate using negative amounts, simply insert "-" before the first digit.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} - & 2 & 3 & + & 5 & 7 & = & & \\ \boxed{-} & \boxed{2} & \boxed{3} & \boxed{+} & \boxed{5} & \boxed{7} & \boxed{=} & & \end{array}$$



Calculator
Function menu  p.295

NOTE

- **[CLR]** (**[AC]** or **[C]**) can be used in the following cases.
 - After pressing +, -, ×, ÷, =, **[AC]** is displayed. You can start calculation from the beginning by pressing **[CLR]**.
 - While inputting numbers or decimal points, **[C]** is displayed. You can delete wrong numbers or decimal points by pressing **[CLR]**.

[FUNC] Calculator screen (p.295)

Add shortcut  p.94

Composing Text Memo

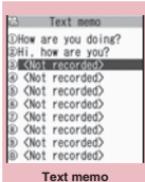
<Text memo>

You can write short messages in the form of text memos. You can paste a composed text memo into your schedule or mail message.

- You can store up to 10 text memos.
- You can enter up to 256 double-byte or 512 single-byte characters for a text memo.

1 MENU ▶ “LIFEKIT” ▶ “Text memo”

The “Text memo” screen appears.



Function menu ▶ p.296

2 Highlight the item to store or change ▶ [Edit] (Edit)

3 Write the memo

[FUNC] Text memo screen (p.296)

Edit.....Edits the text memo.

Compose message → p.156

Edit schedule → p.285

Add shortcut → p.94

iC transmission → p.259

Send Ir data → p.258

iC trans. all → p.260

Send all Ir data → p.258

Copy to microSD → p.248

Text memo info.....Displays the creation date/time and category.

Category.....Selects a category to categorize from “None/Personal/Holiday/Travel/Business/Meeting”.

Delete.....Selects the deleting method from “Delete this/Delete selected/Delete all”.

“About multiple-choice” → p.38

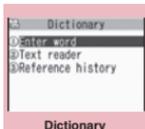
Using Dictionaries

<Dictionary>

- You can use dictionaries from the function menu of each text entry screen. → p.297

1 MENU ▶ “LIFEKIT” ▶ “Dictionary”

The “Dictionary” screen appears.



Function menu ▶ p.297

2 Select any item:

Enter word.....Enters a word. You can enter up to 32 double-byte or 64 single-byte characters.

Text reader.....Enters a word from the Text reader. → p.132

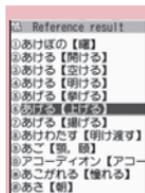
Reference history.....Searches the dictionary using the history of previously retrieved words. “Using reference history” → p.297

3 Select the dictionary type

The “Reference result (list)” screen appears. When the searched word is not in the dictionary, the cursor is placed at the similar word.

■ To display the previous or next list

▶ Reference result (list) screen ▶



Reference result (list)

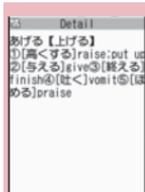
Function menu ▶ p.297

4 Select a word

The “Reference result (detail)” screen appears.

■ To display the previous or next word

▶ Reference result (detail) screen ▶



Reference result (detail)

Function menu ▶ p.297

FUNC Dictionary screen (p.296)

Add shortcut → p.94

FUNC Reference result (list/detail) screen (p.296)

Change window*……Switches the screen between Reference result and Text edit (available only when it can be switched).

Copy……Copies the word.

List screen: Copies the word in [] of the reference result for Japanese-English or Japanese dictionary, and copies the word of the reference result for English-Japanese dictionary

Detail screen: Copies the text by selecting the range. The copied word can be pasted into text entry screens, etc. → p.308

Search from detail*……Search for another word from the reference result (detail) screen.

▶ **(Start) on the first character of the string** ▶ Use  to highlight to the end of the string and press **(End)** ▶ Select the dictionary type ▶ Select a word

Refer dic.……Searches for the retrieved word in another dictionary.

Refer edit*……Edits text referring to the Reference result (available only when Refer edit is available). "Divided" screen → p.303

*: Available only for the reference result (detail) screen.

Using reference history

1 Dictionary screen (p.296) ▶ "Reference history"

The "Reference history" screen appears.



Reference history
Function menu ▶ p.297

2 Select a word

FUNC Reference history screen (p.297)

Delete this • **Delete all**……Deletes one or all reference history (histories).

Using dictionaries from other functions

Select "Refer dic." from the respective function menus in the following screens:

- The text edit screen, mail detail screen or message screen for i-mode mail
- Pages on sites and while a screen memo is displayed

■ When activating a dictionary from the text edit screen, mail detail screen or message screen for i-mode mail

You can select "Enter word", "Select area" or "Reference history".

Selecting "Select area" allows you to specify the range of the words you want to look up.

■ When you activate the dictionary from a site or from a screen memo

You can select "Enter word", "Site refer (enter)" or "Reference history".

Selecting "Site refer (enter)" allows you to enter the word you want to look up while referring to a screen memo or a page on a site.

● Guide to the dictionary reference screen

When you select "Refer edit" or "Site refer (enter)", the display is split into top and bottom halves.

Each time you select "Change window" from the function menu, the window you can use switches between ① and ②.



■ When you selected "Refer edit" from the Reference result (detail) screen

- ① Dictionary detail screen
- ② Text edit screen
- ③ Separation line

To exit the dictionary, select "Quit dic." from the function menu or switch to window ① and press **(End)**.

■ When you selected "Site refer (enter)" from a screen memo or a page on a site

- ① Site page or screen memo screen
- ② Search term entry screen
- ③ Separation line

Enter the search term and press **(Set)**. The dictionary selection display appears with the search term entered.

Using Conversation Help Useful Overseas

<TalkMan>

TalkMan offers content to see conversation help useful overseas by text and voice.

Select a language to see translated text and check the pronunciation.



©SCEI



- English and Chinese conversations are stored at the time of purchase although the voice is not available. Download voice-compatible content including English, Chinese, French, Spanish, German and Korean from "PlayNow" by SO (The site is in Japanese):
"iMenu"▶"メニューリスト" (Menu List)▶"ケータイ電話メーカー" (Mobile phone manufacturer)▶
"PlayNow by SO"
Alternatively, scan the QR code on the right and select the displayed URL to access the site.

Using an Earphone/Microphone with Switch

<Earphone/microphone with switch>

You can make or receive a call by using a flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch (optional).

- Use the Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal to connect a flat-plug stereo earphone set (optional) or flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch (optional) to the FOMA terminal. → p.25
- The tone of the switch operation for receiving or ending the call sounds regardless of the "Keypad sound" setting.
- Do not wrap the FOMA terminal with the cord of the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch. This may interfere with signal reception. Also, if you move the cord of the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch closer to the FOMA terminal while talking, you may hear the noise.
- You can make and receive a phone call with the FOMA terminal folded.

Setting the switch operation

<Headset sw to dial>

You can specify whether to make a call when you hold down the switch for 1 second or longer.

- You can set phone numbers stored in the phonebook of the FOMA terminal (Phone) to this function.

1 ▶"SETTINGS"▶"Dialing"▶
"Headset sw to dial"▶"Voice call" or
"OFF"

2 Display a phone number you want to set on the phonebook detail screen▶
 (Select)

Searching the phonebook → p.73

NOTE

- If the phone number set in this function is not available due to the 2in1 setting, you cannot dial using a flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch.

Selecting a microphone when an earphone/microphone is connected

<Select microphone>

You can select the microphone to use when a flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch (optional) is connected from the microphone of the FOMA terminal or the microphone of the earphone/microphone.

1 ▶"SETTINGS"▶"External connection"▶"Select microphone"▶
"Internal microphone" or "External microphone"

When you connect earphones without a microphone, select "Internal microphone".

NOTE

- When "Select microphone" is set to "Internal microphone", the microphone sensitivity becomes the same as the setting when handsfree is set to ON. When an earphone/microphone is connected, you do not need to talk with your mouth close to the mouthpiece.

Using the switch to make calls

1 Press the switch for 1 second or longer on the standby screen

The FOMA terminal makes a call to a phone number set at "Headset sw to dial".

■ To dial by entering a phone number

▶ Enter a phone number ▶ Press the switch for 1 second or longer

You can also make a phone call from the phonebook, Redial/Dialed calls/Received calls.

2 When you finish talking, hold down the switch for 1 second or longer

The FOMA terminal emits a short double-beep and ends the call.

Using the switch to accept calls

1 While ringing ▶ Press the switch

The FOMA terminal emits a short beep and answers the call.

2 When you finish talking, hold down the switch for 1 second or longer

The FOMA terminal emits a short double-beep and ends the call.

NOTE

- If you have subscribed to the "Call Waiting", you can answer a call that comes in during another call by pressing the switch on the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch. You can also switch calls by pressing the switch for 1 second or longer. However, pressing the switch does not end the current call.
- Do not repeatedly press and release the switch on the flat-plug earphone/microphone. The FOMA terminal may answer the call automatically.

Automatically receiving calls with an earphone/microphone connected

<Auto answer setting>

When a flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch (optional) is connected, this function allows you to answer received calls automatically without pressing the switch.

- You cannot answer the call automatically during a voice or videophone call.

1 ▶ "SETTINGS" ▶ "External connection" ▶ "Auto answer setting" ▶ "Phone" or "Videophone" ▶ "ON" ▶ Enter the ring time (001 to 120 in 3 digits)

■ To disable the setting

▶ "OFF"

NOTE

- When answering a videophone call automatically, your substitute image is displayed to the caller.
- Connecting an earphone/microphone with switch while the FOMA terminal is ringing does not answer a call automatically, but removing it while the terminal is ringing answers a call automatically.

Resetting the Function Settings

<Reset settings>

You can reset the FOMA terminal's function settings to the defaults set at the time of purchase.

Do not mistake "Initialize" for "Reset settings". If you perform "Initialize", you will lose all the data you have stored. → p.300

- For details on the functions that are reset, refer to "Menu Function List" (p.340).
- When the FOMA terminal is connected to an external device such as a PC, the setting of "USB mode setting" is not reset to the default setting.
- To reset the functions below to default, run Reset settings in each function:
 - i-mode settings (reset) → p.148
 - Reset mail settings → p.178
 - Reset Full Browser settings → p.221

1 ▶ "SETTINGS" ▶ "Other settings" ▶ "Reset settings" ▶ Enter your security code ▶ "YES"

NOTE

- "3G/GSM setting" may not be reset to default depending on the network condition.

Resetting to the Default Settings of the FOMA Terminal

<Initialize>

This function deletes stored data and returns the settings for the FOMA terminal's functions to their defaults set at the time of purchase.

"Initialize" deletes all of your important data including phonebook, mail, downloaded images or melodies, i-appli, PDF data, still images and movies shot with the camera (even protected data).

- Pre-installed data is not deleted.
- For more information on the restored default settings, see "Reset settings".
- "Initialize" resets the functions reset by "Reset settings" and the functions and data listed below to their default settings set at the time of purchase.

- Mail data^{*1}
- Mail folders^{*1}
- Template^{*1}
- i-mode settings
- URL history
- Additional service
- Multi Number (Phone number setting)
- FOMA terminal (Phone)
- Phonebook^{*2}
- My Profile^{*1}
- Software list
- i-appli Auto-start set
- i-appli action info
- Call data
- Kisekai Tool
- Pause dial
- Security code
- Learning record (Clear learned under Character input set)
- To Do list
- Schedule
- Play/Erase msg. (Record message^{*1}/Voice memo (in-call)^{*1}/Voice memo)
- Play/Erase VP msg.^{*1}
- Exchanging history (Data security service)
- Data stored by the user^{*3}
- The operating history for the menu display setting
- Choku-Den^{*2}
- The software updating information
- Music play history information
- Programs of the Music&Video Channel
- Bookmark
- Screen memo
- Enter URL
- Go to location
- Chaku-moji sent messages record
- Full Browser settings
- i-Channel setting
- Channel list
- Group setting^{*2}
- Received calls^{*1}
- Redial/Dialed calls^{*1}
- Received address^{*1}
- Sent address^{*1}
- Mail member^{*1}
- Own dictionary
- Download dictionary
- Text memo
- External IC card information (IC card authentic.)
- Voice announcement
- Mail Setting^{*1}
- Message
- Text reader
- Bar code reader
- Reference history of the dictionary
- Chara-den
- TV link
- Channel list
- Booking program list/Timer recording list
- (1seg) Display setting
- Recording result
- PDF data
- Deco-mail[®] pictographs

*1: All data are initialized even if some data are not displayed in 2in1 A mode or B mode.

*2: All the data of A mode/B mode is reset regardless of the 2in1 mode.

*3: Stored data, downloaded data, i-appli, still images or movies shot with the camera, etc.

- Group names and folder names, etc. that you have edited revert to their default names.
- The secret data or data in Secret folder are also deleted.
- Ensure that the battery is fully charged before initializing the FOMA terminal. It may not be possible to initialize the FOMA terminal if the battery is low.
- Do not turn the FOMA terminal off while initializing.
- You cannot use any other functions while the FOMA terminal is being initialized. Also, you cannot receive voice or videophone calls or mails.

● Performing "Initialize" restores your FOMA terminal to the default settings.

It is recommended to back up the data stored on the FOMA terminal by taking a note or using DOCOMO keitai dataink (p.329) or the microSD card.

① MENU ► "SETTINGS" ► "Other settings" ► "Initialize" ► Enter your security code

② "YES" ► "YES"



Initialization begins.

Initialization may take several minutes.

When initialization ends, the FOMA terminal is automatically restarted and displays the Software Update descriptions.

■ If initialization is not completed correctly

► "OK" after turning the power on
The initialization starts again.

NOTE

- When the FOMA terminal is initialized, the i-Channel ticker is not displayed. The ticker is turned on again automatically when the information is updated automatically or when [ch] is pressed to receive the latest information.
- Settings of data communication which uses a PC are not initialized.
- The data of the OsaiFu-Keitai i-appli and the data on the IC card are not deleted.

Character Entry

Character Entry.....		302
Entering Text Using 5-Touch	5-touch	304
Modifying/Storing Common Phrases	Store common phrases	308
Copying, Cutting and Pasting Text.....		308
Entering Text Using Kuten Codes	Kuten code	309
Storing Frequently Used Words.....	Own dictionary	309
Resetting the Learning Record.....	Clear learned	310
Using Download Dictionaries.....	Download dictionary	310
Entering Text Using 2-Touch	2-touch	310

For the "Kuten code list", refer to the PDF format "Kuten Code List" in the provided CD-ROM.
To view the PDF format "Kuten Code List", Adobe® Reader® is required. If this software is not installed on your PC, install the Adobe® Reader® in the CD-ROM. Refer to the "Adobe Reader ヘルプ" (Help of the Adobe Reader) for details on how to use it.

Character Entry

The FOMA terminal has 2 character entry mode: "5-touch" and "2-touch". This section explains the character entry mainly using the "5-touch input".

- Refer to the following sections for the settings, characteristics and method of each character entry mode.

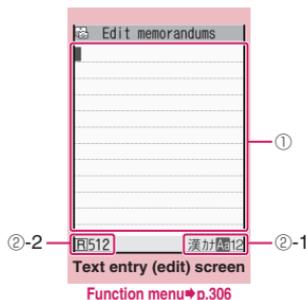
"Setting the character entry mode" → p.303

"Entering Text Using 5-Touch Input" → p.304

"Entering Text Using 2-Touch Input" → p.310

Character entry (edit) screen

The Character entry (edit) screen is made up of ① text entry area, ② information display area, and ③ list display area. The descriptions of icons displayed in each area are as follows:



① Character entry area

Icon	Description
	Cursor (Text entry position)
	Line feed mark (Line break position)

② Information display area

②-1 Input mode display

Currently selected input mode highlights.

Displayed content varies depending on used input method.

- also appears in Kuten mode. → p.309

5-touch

Display	Input mode
	Single-byte alphabet
	Single-byte number
	Kanji/Hiragana
	Single-byte katakana
	Double-byte alphabet
	Double-byte number
	Double-byte katakana

2-touch

Display	Input mode
	Single-byte
	Double-byte
	Uppercase
	Lowercase

②-2 Character count display

Display	Input mode
	Number of remaining bytes that can be entered (single-byte character: 1 byte, double-byte character: 2 bytes)
	Number of characters that have been entered

②-3 Pictograph/Symbol type display

Type of listed pictographs/symbols.

Display	Input mode
	Pictograph/Symbol input history
	Pictographs
	Pictograph D
	Symbols

③ List display area

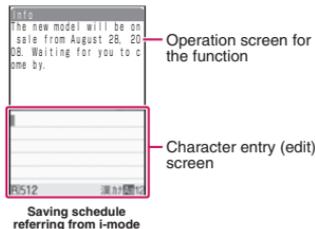
List of pictographs/symbols, conversion candidates, etc.

NOTE

- Even in single-byte mode, double-byte characters are entered in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.
- Pictograph D is Deco-mail® pictograph that can only be entered on the Compose message screen, Edit header/signature screen or Edit Template screen.
- The number of characters that have been entered appears only in some functions, e.g. composing SMS.
- On the i-mode Message or Edit Template screen, if the number of characters that can be entered is exceeded, “-” (minus) appears.

Divided screen

Some screens, such as that for storing schedule entries while referring to the original message, are split into 2 windows displaying the function operation screen and the Character entry (edit) screen at the same time.



- The function operation screen and Character entry (edit) screen are displayed at the same time in the following cases:
 - Adding schedule entries while referring to an i-mode screen
 - Entering words to search by activating dictionaries from an i-mode screen
 - Editing text while referring to the results of a dictionary search

● Changing windows

When a function operation screen and the Character entry (edit) screen are displayed at the same time, select “Change window” from the function menu to switch between screen.

Setting the character entry mode

You can set the character entry mode you use from 2 character entry modes (5-touch/2-touch).

- 1 **MENU** ▶ “SETTINGS” ▶ “Other settings” ▶ “Character input set” ▶ “Input mode” ▶ Select input mode

NOTE

- You can change input modes using the function menu while entering text.

Switching the character entry size

You can select the character size on the character entry (edit) screen or Symbol/Pictograph entry screen from 4 types of “Small/Standard/Large/X-large”.

- 1 **MENU** ▶ “SETTINGS” ▶ “Other settings” ▶ “Character input set” ▶ “CHG input size” ▶ Select the input size

Setting the conversion method

Set the conversion method for Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

- Prediction candidates are stored at the time of purchase.
- Using Prediction to input characters → p.304

- 1 **MENU** ▶ “SETTINGS” ▶ “Other settings” ▶ “Character input set” ▶ “Select conversion” ▶ Select conversion method

Prediction (default)……Predicts a word for an entered character or following word for a selected word.

User conversion……Converts the entire reading after entered.

NOTE

- You can change conversion methods using the function menu while entering text.

4 Convert entered text

The first syllable converts and highlights. The unconfirmed text is underlined ().

■ **If the conversion candidate is the desired kanji or katakana**

▶ (Select)

The word is confirmed and the next phrase is highlighted.

■ **If the conversion candidate is not the kanji or katakana you want**

▶ (Select word)

Select a word from the User Conversion Item. Hiragana and katakana are included in the User Conversion Item.

If the readings in the conversion range consists entirely of “あ”-level characters, numbers are also included in the conversion candidates. For example, entering (1)(2)(3) (あかさ) also shows the conversion candidate “123”.

■ **To change the conversion range**

▶ Press (Change range) to change the conversion range ▶ (Select word)

▶ Select word

Candidates listed in the User Conversion Item change as the conversion range changes.

■ **To display the alphanumeric-katakana conversion candidate list**

▶ (CLR) ▶ (Aa12カナ)

Aa12カナ Conversion Item of alphanumeric-katakana candidates appears. For example, pressing (2)(3) (かさ) (Aa12カナ) shows the conversion candidates such as “AD”, “23” or “カサ”.

For numbers of 2 to 4 digits which can be used as date (ex. 10/19) or time (ex. 10:19), such date and time are also displayed as conversion candidates.



NOTE

- If the User Conversion Item includes symbols, pictographs or face marks, you can convert the text to these symbols.
Refer to the following lists for the readings of symbols, pictographs and face marks.
 - “Symbols List” → p.352
 - “Pictographs List” → p.353
 - “Face Marks List” → p.358
- For other text entry operations such as entering symbols, pictographs, or inserting a space or a line-feed, refer to “Useful keys to assist text entry” (p.306) and “Function menu of the Character entry (edit)” screen (p.306).
- You can use kuten codes to enter kanji that cannot be entered by conversion. → p.309

● Changing selection methods

Select (Method 1) or (Method 2) method to select word from Prediction list or User Conversion Item.

1 (MENU) ▶ “SETTINGS” ▶ “Other settings” ▶ “Character input set” ▶ “Operation in item” ▶ Select any item:

↑ ↓ ← → Key (default) Use (Method 1) to select word from the displayed list. To change the conversion range, press (CLR) then use (Method 2).

↑ ↓ Key Use (Method 2) to select word from the displayed list. Press (Method 1) to highlight next candidate, and (Method 1) to highlight previous candidate. Press and hold (Method 1) for 1 second or longer to move between candidate lines. To change the conversion range, use (Method 2).

● The number of characters and scrolling

■ **The number of bytes remaining and the number entered**

The number of bytes that can be entered or characters that have been entered on the Character entry (edit) screen is counted according to the rules listed below.

- When the number of bytes is counted, each double-byte character is counted as 2 bytes and each single-byte character is counted as 1 byte.
- When the number of characters is counted, single-byte/double-byte character, single-byte dakuten “ ” and han-dakuten “ ” are counted as 1 character respectively.

In the Character entry (edit) screen, if the number of characters that can be entered using the current function is exceeded, the exceeding part appears in gray. Use as an approximate guide to how many more characters you can enter.

■ **Scrolling**

In the Character entry (edit) screen, use (Up) to scroll up and down one line at a time, and (Down) (▼×☎) and (Page Up) (▲マナー) to scroll 1 page at a time.

In the conversion candidates list, you can also use (Down) (▼×☎) or (Page Up) (▲マナー) to scroll 1 page at a time.

● Data protection during text entry and editing

When you are entering text in the Character entry (edit) screen and the battery fails or you receive a voice call, the entered text is stored and not cleared from the screen.

■ **If the battery fails**

If the low-voltage alarm sounds during text entry, the Character entry (edit) screen is replaced by the “Recharge battery” message screen. When this happens, the entered text is automatically confirmed

and saved so that you can continue entering the text when you turn the FOMA terminal back on and retrieve the function. However, in some functions, the entered data is not saved. Also, unconfirmed text that is being converted is not saved.
Re-editing the phonebook → p.71

■ If you press

If you press  while entering text, a message appears asking whether to discard and exit text entry. However, this message does not appear if no text is entered.

<To quit without saving the text>

Select "YES". The previous screen or standby screen reappears without saving the entered text.

You can also exit the text entry screen without saving the entered text by pressing .

<To continue entering text>

Select "NO". The Character entry (edit) screen reappears with the entered text still displayed.

You can also return to the Character entry (edit) screen by pressing .

■ When you receive a voice call

If you receive a voice call while entering text, you can answer the call without disturbing the text being entered. When the call ends, the Character entry (edit) screen reappears. You can use  (MULTI) during a voice call to display the task switch screen and return to the Character entry (edit) screen while talking. → p.283

Other text entry functions

For the operations such as switching the character entry mode on the Character entry (edit) screen or entering symbols or pictographs, you can use useful keys as well as the function menus.

● Useful keys to assist text entry

Key	Description
 (Pict/Sym)	Enters pictographs or symbols continuously. The list changes as follows every pressing  (Pict/Sym). History → Pict → Pict-D* → Symbol *: Only appears on the Compose message screen, Edit header/Edit signature screens and Edit Template screen. To end the continuous entry, press  (Close) or  . "Symbols list" → p.352 "Pictographs" → p.353

Key	Description
 (Pict/Sym) (1 second or longer)	Displays the Pictograph D (Deco-mail® pictograph) entry screen which is arranged by the categories. → p.157 *: Only available on the Compose message screen, Edit header/signature screen or Edit Template screen.
 (Chrct)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The character mode switches each time you press  (Chrct) in 5-touch mode. Alphabetic (single-byte) → Numeric (single-byte) → Kanji/Hiragana (double-byte) → Katakana (single-byte) * Use the function menu "Single-byte/Double-byte" to switch "Single-byte" and "Double-byte" in Katakana, alphabets and numbers modes. Double-byte and single-byte switches each time you press  (A/AB) in 2-touch mode. Double-byte → Single-byte
	Enter Dakuten, Han-dakuten or punctuation marks.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enters a line feed "↵" and moves the cursor to the next line. Returns to the previous reading in 5-touch input mode. (Example: え → う)
	Convert entered character to uppercase/lowercase. (Example: ㇿ → ㇾ, a → A)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press repeatedly to enter a space. Enter a punctuation mark, etc.
	When the cursor is at the end of the text, pressing  enters a space and pressing  enters a line feed symbol "↵".

NOTE

<History>

- Previously entered pictographs and symbols appear.

Character entry (edit) screen (p.302)

Single-byte ⇔ **Double-byte** Switches the single-byte/double-byte modes.

Common phrases → p.307

Copy • Cut • Paste → p.308

Undo Undo the previous operation.

Input method Set input method.

Input mode (default: 5-touch) Toggle 5-touch/2-touch.

Auto cursor (default: 1(slow)) Set speed of auto cursor movement (□ to I). Select "off" or "1" to "5".
off: Does not move (remains □)
1: Slowest, 5: Fastest

Select conv. → p.303

Quote phonebook Searches for a phonebook entry to quote from and selects an item to quote.

"About multiple-choice" → p.38

Searching the phonebook → p.73

Quote My Profile Selects an item to quote. "About multiple-choice" → p.38

Kuten code → p.309

Bar code reader Quote data read by Bar code reader. → p.129

Refer dictionary Starts the dictionary. → p.296

Enter Save edited text and exit text entry (edit).

Cancel Exit text entry without saving edited text.

Change window Switches to the window on the upper of the screen. → p.303

* : Appears only when the screen is divided.

NOTE

- You cannot switch the double-byte/single-byte modes in "Kanji/Hiragana input mode".
- You can delete the line-feed symbol "↵" in the same way as other characters.
- You cannot enter double-byte symbols in the e-mail address registration screen, i-mode mail address input screen or URL input screen.
- In the Character entry (edit) screens for specific items such as postal codes, it may not be able to switch the text entry mode.

<Undo>

- The following operations can be undone:
 - Enter text
 - Enter common phrases → p.307
 - Enter Pictographs/Symbols → p.306
 - Enter Kuten code → p.309
 - Cut & Paste → p.308
 - Delete text → p.307
 - Quote phonebook/My Profile → p.307

<Quote My Profile>

- When you quote an address information, a space may be entered between each item.
- NTT DOCOMO accepts no liability whatsoever regarding the problem caused by the incorrect input of the owner information.

Deleting text

Use  to move the cursor to the character you want to delete and hold down **[CLR]** briefly (less than 1 second). The character under cursor is deleted.



■ If you hold down **[CLR]** for 1 second or longer
Text under and following the cursor is deleted.

■ When there is no character under cursor and in the right side of cursor position

The character to the left of the cursor is deleted.

■ If you hold down **[CLR]** for 1 second or longer when there is no character under and following the cursor

All the text is deleted.

Entering common phrases

- Modifying/Storing Common Phrases → p.308

1 Character entry (edit) screen (p.302) ▶
 (FUNC) ▶ "Common phrases" ▶
Select a folder

2 Select a common phrase ▶  (Select)

NOTE

- Common phrases can be used in the following Character entry (edit) screens:
 - Edit text memo
 - i-mode mail subject/message
 - i-mode mail headers/signatures/quotation marks
 - Enter mail search subject
 - Enter auto sort setting subject
 - Common phrase folder/Editing common phrase
 - Edit alarm title
 - Refer dic. words input
 - Edit To Do list
 - Edit Wake-up message
 - Edit i-mode text box
 - Edit i-appli text

Modifying/Storing Common Phrases

<Store common phrases>

You can store frequently used phrases as common phrases in advance so that they can be retrieved when entering text.

- Up to 10 original common phrases can be stored in the "Original" folder.
- Each of the 8 category folders other than "Original" contains 10 pre-installed common phrases. → p.359
- Pre-installed common phrases can be edited.
- Folders can be renamed.

Composing a new common phrase

1 ▶ "OWN DATA"▶ "Common phrases"

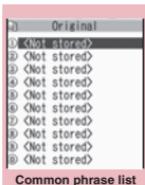
The "Common phrase folder list" screen appears.



Function menu▶ p.308

2 Select a folder

The "Common phrase list" screen appears.



Function menu▶ p.308

3 Highlight "<Not stored>"▶ (Edit)▶ Enter the common phrase

NOTE

- You can use pictographs in common phrases for mails.

Common phrase folder list screen (p.308)

Edit folder name..... Edits the folder name. You can enter up to 10 double-byte or 20 single-byte characters.

Reset name..... Resets the folder name to the default folder name.

iC trans. all→ p.260

Send all Ir data→ p.258

Common phrase list screen (p.308)

Edit..... Edits the common phrase.

iC transmission→ p.259

Send Ir data→ p.258

Delete this • Delete all..... Deletes one or all common phrase(s).

Copying, Cutting and Pasting Text

- Only one item of copied or cut data can be stored. Copying or cutting a new item overwrites the previously stored text.

Copying (or cutting) text

- 1 **Character entry (edit) screen (p.302)▶  (FUNC)▶ "Copy" or "Cut"**
- 2 **Move the cursor to the beginning of the text to be copied or cut▶  (Start)**
 - To select all text▶  (All)
- 3 **Move the cursor to the end of the text to be copied or cut▶  (End)**

The selected text is stored. You can store up to 5,000 double-byte characters or 10,000 single-byte characters.

 - If the text is cut

The selected text is deleted, but it is stored in the FOMA terminal.

Pasting text

- Once you have cut or copied text, you can paste that text as many times as you like until you cut or copy other text next time or turn the FOMA terminal off.

1 Character entry (edit) screen (p.302) ▶ Move the cursor to the position to paste ▶ [] (FUNC) ▶ "Paste"

- If the text to be pasted includes characters that cannot be entered in the intended Character entry (edit) screen

A message appears notifying you that the characters will be replaced by spaces when the text is pasted.

Entering Text Using Kuten Codes

<Kuten code>

This function provides a way of entering kanji, hiragana, katakana, symbols and alphanumeric characters using 4-digit "kuten" codes.

- For the Kuten code and the characters that can be input using the Kuten code, refer to the PDF format "Kuten Code List" in the provided CD-ROM.
- The character or a symbol in the Kuten Code List may be displayed differently on the screen.

<Example: To enter "慶" (kuten code 2336)>

1 Character entry (edit) screen (p.302) ▶ [] (FUNC) ▶ "Kuten code"

The input mode changes to "Kuten code input mode" and "[]" appears in the information display area.

2 Enter kuten code [2] [3] [3] [6]

The character ("慶" in this example) for the entered code appears and the FOMA terminal reverts to the original input mode.

- If there is no corresponding character for the entered kuten code

A space is entered.

Storing Frequently Used Words

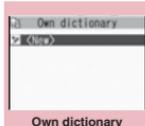
<Own dictionary>

You can store frequently used words in the own dictionary under your preferred reading and recall these words by entering and converting the reading in the Character entry (edit) screen.

- Own dictionary can store up to 100 words.
- Each Word can contain up to 10 double-byte or 20 single-byte characters. Readings can include up to 10 double-byte hiragana.

1 [MENU] ▶ "OWN DATA" ▶ "Own dictionary"

The "Own dictionary" screen appears.



Own dictionary
Function menu ▶ p.309

2 "<New>" ▶ Enter the word ▶ Enter the reading

- To check the words
▶ Selecting checking words

- To edit a word
▶ Highlight the word you want to change ▶
[] (Edit)

NOTE

- Registered words can be entered using Prediction. Some readings do not show candidates until converted and entered.

[FUNC] Own dictionary screen (p.309)

Edit.....Edits the stored word.

iC transmission → p.259

Send Ir data → p.258

iC trans. all → p.260

Send all Ir data → p.258

Delete.....Selects the deleting method from "Delete this/Delete selected/Delete all".
"About multiple-choice" → p.38

Resetting the Learning Record

<Clear learned>

The learning record contains character strings that were entered in the past and automatically stored as candidates for character conversion. This procedure resets the learning record to its default status at the time of purchase.

- 1** **MENU** ▶ **“SETTINGS”** ▶ **“Other settings”** ▶ **“Character input set”** ▶ **“Clear learned”** ▶ **“Enter your security code”**

Prediction/ImgSym.....Clears the learned records stored using “Prediction”, “Pictograph”, “Face Mark” and “Symbol”.

Kana/Kanji change.....Clears the learned record order for User conversion.

Using Download Dictionaries

<Download dictionary>

You can set the dictionaries downloaded from i-mode sites, etc. for Prediction.

- The FOMA terminal can store up to 5 download dictionaries.
- The dictionary is activated when downloaded.
- For information on downloading dictionaries → p.146

- 1** **MENU** ▶ **“OWN DATA”** ▶ **“DL dictionary”**

The “Download dictionary” screen appears.



Function menu▶p.310

- 2** **Select a dictionary**
A star “★” appears next to the active dictionary.

To inactivate

- ▶ Select a dictionary marked with a star “★”.
- The dictionary is inactivated and the star “★” disappears.

Download dictionary screen (p.310)

Edit title.....Edits the title of the download dictionary. You can enter up to 10 double-byte or 20 single-byte characters.

Set dictionary.....Activates or inactivates the download dictionary.

Dictionary info.....Displays information for the download dictionary.

Delete this • Delete all.....Deletes one or all download dictionary (dictionaries).

Entering Text Using 2-Touch

<2-touch>

You can enter 1 character by pressing 2 dial keys. For example, to enter “う”, press **1** **3** in sequence as “う” is the third character of the “あ column”, “あいうえお”.

- Refer to “Characters that can be entered using 2-touch” (p.351) for details on the character assignment.
- The conversion method using Prediction/User conversion is the same as that of 5-touch. → p.304

<Example: To enter “けんとう”>

- 1** **Character entry (edit) screen (p.302)** ▶

Set to Double-byte input mode

When “Double-byte input mode (全)” is not set, press **1** (A/AB) to switch the mode.

- 2** **Enter the hiragana**

2 **4** **0** **3** **4** **5** **1** **3**
け ん と う

NOTE

- ***** is also available to enter “Dakuten/Han-dakuten” or to switch.
- **U** is also available to toggle “Uppercase/Lowercase”.
- Function menu “Single-byte/Double-byte” is also available to toggle “Single-byte/Double-byte”.

Network Services

Voice Mail Service	Voice Mail	312
Call Waiting	Call Waiting	313
Call Forwarding Service.....	Call Forwarding	314
Nuisance Call Blocking Service.....	Nuisance Call Blk	315
Caller ID Request Service	Caller ID Request	316
Dual Network Service	Dual Network	316
English Guidance.....	English Guidance	316
Service Dialing Number.....	Service Numbers	317
Handling Calls Received During a Call.....	In-Call Function Selection	317
Setting up Remote Control	Remote Control	318
Multi Number.....	Multi Number	319
2in1	2in1	320
OFFICEED	OFFICEED	324
Adding and Using Services	Additional service	324

Available Network Services

- Your FOMA terminal provides you with access to a range of useful DOCOMO network services. For the outline and the details on the services, refer to the reference pages in the following table.

Service name	Subscription	Monthly usage fees	Ref. page
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	p.312
Call Waiting	Required	Charged	p.313
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	p.314
Nuisance Call Blocking	Not required	Free	p.315
Caller ID Notification	Not required	Free	p.46
Caller ID Request	Not required	Free	p.316

Service name	Subscription	Monthly usage fees	Ref. page
Public mode (Driving mode)	Not required	Free	p.62
Public mode (Power OFF)	Not required	Free	p.63
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	p.316
English Guidance	Not required	Free	p.316
Multi Number	Required	Charged	p.319
2in1	Required	Charged	p.320
OFFICEED	Required	Charged	p.324
Melody call	Required	Charged	p.84

- For the service used by connecting to the Network Service Center, you cannot operate the service with "☎".
- For the application and questions, contact the inquiries number provided on the back of this manual.
- This section explains the overview of the network services using the menus on the FOMA terminal. For more details, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network services]".
- "OFFICEED" is a fee-based service and requires a subscription. For details, visit DOCOMO Website for corporates (<http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/>) (Japanese).

When you are in the out of service area, when the FOMA terminal is not turned on, or when you cannot answer the call, this service plays an answer message to the caller of the voice or videophone call and stores the caller's message on your behalf.

- To give priority to voice mail when "Record message" (p.64) is set at the same time, ensure that the ring time set for voice mail is shorter than the ring time set for "Record message".
- When you do not answer the voice or videophone call when the Voice mail service is set to "Activate", calls are logged in the "Received calls" record as "Missed calls" record, and the "Missed call" shortcut icon appears on the standby screen.
- The message can be recorded up to 3 minutes for 1 message, up to 20 messages for each of the voice and videophone calls, and stored up to 72 hours.

Basic flow of Voice mail service operation

Voice Mail service activated



Your FOMA terminal receives a voice/
videophone call



You cannot answer the call and it is
connected to the Voice Mail service center



The caller records a message

If the caller is in a hurry and wishes to leave a message without listening to the Voice Mail answering message, he or she can interrupt the answering message and switch to message recording mode immediately by pressing [#].



The Voice Mail service center notifies you that
you have a recorded message



You listen to the recorded message

Using the Voice Mail service

1 "SERVICE" ► "Voice Mail" ► Select any item:

Play messages^{*1}.....The FOMA terminal calls the Voice mail service center.

Plays the recorded messages by following the audio guidance.

Activate^{*1}.....Activates the Voice Mail service. The ring time (000 to 120 seconds) can be set. When set to 0 second, received calls are not recorded in the "Received calls" record.

Deactivate^{*1}.....Deactivates the Voice mail service.

Set ring time.....Changes the ring time only (000 to 120 seconds).

Check setting^{*1}.....Checks the current Voice mail service settings.

- About the function menu of the displayed "Voice Mail setting" screen. → p.313

Setting^{*1}.....Changes the voice mail service settings using audio guidance.

The FOMA terminal calls the Voice mail service center.

Specify the settings by following the audio guidance.

Check messages.....Checking whether there is a recorded message.

Message notification^{*2}.....Emits the original notification tone when the number of recorded messages stored at the Voice mail service center increases.

Erase icon.....Clears the "  " icon (Voice mail icon) from the standby screen.

Activate notice call.....When you receive a call while the FOMA terminal is turned off or is out of the service area, an SMS is sent to notify you of the information about the call (date, time and the caller ID) once you turn the FOMA terminal back on or move back in to the service area.

All Calls.....Notifies you of all received calls.

Calls with Caller ID.....Notifies you of only the calls with the caller ID.

Deactivate notice call.....Deactivates the notice call.

Notice call status.....Checks the current Notice call service settings.

*1: When 2in1 is set to Dual mode, the screen appears to select Number A or Number B. However, the selection screen appears for "Check setting" even in B mode.

*2: Only for the recorded message of voice calls.

NOTE

- To change the Voice mail service setting for videophone calls, make a voice call to "1412".
- DTMF is not available if connected to Voice Mail with Chara-den. Select "Send DTMF tone" from the function menu to activate Send DTMF tone mode.
→ p.50

<Check setting>

- When checking Number B setting for 2in1, only the active or inactive information appears.

<Check messages>

- If you have the recorded messages stored at the Voice mail service center, the "☎" (voice mail icon) and "☎" ("Voice mail" shortcut icon) appear on the standby screen for the recorded messages of voice calls. The recorded messages of videophone calls are notified by SMS.
- The number in the voice mail icon changes according to the number of stored messages "1", "2", "3" ... "10" (10 messages or more).

The displayed number of Voice mail messages is the number of new messages announced by the Voice mail center. The number of stored messages is not included.

- You may not be able to use this function to check for the message recorded after checking the message.

<Message notification>

- When 2in1 is set to A mode or B mode, the notification tone does not sound when a message is recorded for the unused number.

<Erase icon>

- Clearing the icon does not delete the corresponding recorded messages. The voice mail icon appears again when you check for messages.

<Activate notice call>

- Even if you set the SMS Rejection setting, the FOMA terminal receives the notification.

FUNC

Voice Mail setting screen (p.312)

Activate • Deactivate Activates or deactivates the Voice mail service.

Set ring time Changes the ring time.

Call Waiting

<Call Waiting>

When you receive a call while talking on a call, this service notifies the call with a ring tone and you can answer the newly received call by putting the current call on hold. You can also put your current call on hold and make a new call to someone else.

- To use Call waiting, select "Answer" in "Incoming Call Mng" (p.317) beforehand. If another setting is selected, you will not be able to answer a voice call received during another voice call even when Call waiting is activated.
- You can answer another call when you receive a videophone call during a voice call or when you receive a voice call or videophone call during a videophone call if you activate Call waiting and set "Incoming Call Mng" to "Answer". In this case, you have to end the current voice call or videophone call (You cannot put the current call on hold).
→ p.317

Using the Call Waiting

- 1  "SERVICE" ▶ "Call Waiting" ▶
Select any item:

Activate • Deactivate Activates or deactivates the Call waiting service.

Check setting Checks the current Call waiting service settings.

Putting the current voice call on hold to answer a new received voice call

- 1 **When you hear the double tones (repeated soft double-beeps) during a voice call, press** 

Your first call is automatically put on hold and the FOMA terminal answers the new voice call.

- 2 **Switch back to the first call**

■ **To end the call with the second caller**



This ends the call with the second caller and returns you to your first call.

■ **To put the second caller on hold**



This puts the second caller on hold and returns you to your first call.

You can switch back and forth between the 2 calls by pressing .

■ To end the voice call on hold

▶ [Envelope icon] (FUNC) ▶ "End held call"

Ending the current voice call to answer another voice call

1 When you hear the double tones (repeated soft double-beeps), press



The first call is ended and the ring tone sounds.



The FOMA terminal answers the new voice call.

Putting the current voice call on hold to make a voice call to someone else

You can put your current voice call on hold and make a new voice call to someone else.

1 Dial another phone number during your current call ▶

Your first call is automatically put on hold and the FOMA terminal switches to the new call. You can also make calls by searching the phonebook.

Searching the phonebook → p.73

2 Switch back to the first call

■ To end the new call

▶ ▶

This ends the new call and returns you to your first call.

■ To put the new call on hold

▶

This puts the new call on hold and returns you to your first call.

You can switch back and forth between the 2 calls by pressing .

■ To end the voice call on hold

▶ [Envelope icon] (FUNC) ▶ "End held call"

Call Forwarding Service

<Call Forwarding>

When you are in out of service area or when the FOMA terminal is not turned on, or when you do not answer the call within the set ringing time, this service forwards the voice/videophone call.

- To give priority to the Call forwarding service when "Record message" (p.64) is set at the same time, ensure that the ring time set for the Call forwarding service is shorter than the ring time set for "Record message".
- When you do not answer the voice or videophone call when the Call forwarding service is set to "Activate", calls are logged in the "Received calls" record as "Missed calls" record, and the "Missed call" shortcut icon appears on the standby screen.

Basic flow of Call forwarding service operation

Call Forwarding number registered



Call Forwarding service activated

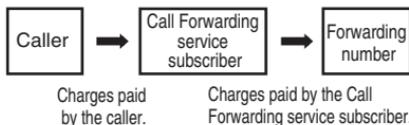


Your FOMA terminal receives a voice or videophone call



If you do not answer the voice or videophone call, it is automatically forwarded to the specified number

Call forwarding service call charges



Using the Call Forwarding service

1 "SERVICE" ► "Call Forwarding" ► Select any item:

Activate^{*1}.....Set the forwarding number and the ring time, then select "Activate".

Register fwd number.....Enter the forwarding number.

Once you set the number, a star "★" appears next to "Register fwd number".

- You can use  or  to enter the number by searching the phonebook.

How to search the phonebook → p.73

Set ring time.....Enter the ring time (000 to 120 seconds).

Once you set the number, a star "★" appears next to "Set ringing time". When set to 0 second, received calls are not recorded in the "Received calls" record.

Activate.....Activates the Call forwarding service.

Deactivate^{*1}.....Deactivates the Call forwarding service.

Change forwarding No......Enter a phone number to set a new forwarding number.

When you select "Change No.+Activate", you can also set the Call Forwarding Service to "Activate" at the same time.

Fwd number busy^{*2}.....When the forwarding number is busy, received calls are transferred to the Voice mail service center.

Check setting^{*1}.....Checks the current Call forwarding service settings.

*1: When 2in1 is set to Dual mode, the screen appears to select Number A or Number B. However, the selection screen appears for "Check setting" even in B mode.

*2: The subscription to the "Voice Mail service" is required.

NOTE

<Activate>

- When 2in1 is set to B mode, you cannot select "Register fwd number" and "Set ring time".

<Change forwarding number>

- When 2in1 is set to B mode, you cannot select "Change No. + Activate".

<Check setting>

- When checking Number B setting for 2in1, only "Active" or "Inactive" appears.

Setting or canceling the call forwarding guidance message

1 On the standby screen

- Set the call forwarding guidance message by following the audio guidance message.
- For more information, refer to the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

Nuisance Call Blocking Service

<Nuisance Call Blk>

This service enables you to reject receiving "Nuisance calls". Once you store the number to reject, calls from the number are automatically rejected and answered by a message.

- The ring tone does not sound even when you receive a call from the number stored to reject. Also, the call is not recorded in "Received calls" record.

Using the Nuisance Call Blocking service

1 "SERVICE" ► "Nuisance Call Blk" ► Select any item:

Register Caller.....Registers the number of the last caller you answered as a barred numbers.

Register number.....Registers the phone number by using the dial keys or quoting from the phonebook or Received calls record, etc.

- You can use  or  to enter the number by searching the phonebook. Searching the phonebook → p.73
- You can use  to search the Received calls record and  to search the Redial record.

Delete last entry.....Deletes the last registered phone number. By repeating the same procedure, you can delete the stored barred number one by one from the last one.

Delete all entries.....Deletes all the barred numbers.

The number of entries.....Checks the number of call barring entries.

Caller ID Request Service

<Caller ID Request>

When you receive a voice/videophone call from a caller who do not provide his or her phone number (caller ID), the call is answered by a message requesting the Caller ID, then the call automatically ends.

- Calls rejected by the Caller ID request service are not logged in the "Received calls" record and no "Missed call" shortcut icon appears.

Using the Caller ID Request service

1 "SERVICE" ▶ "Caller ID Request" ▶

Select any item:

Activate • Deactivate Activates or deactivates the Caller ID request service.

Check setting Checks the current Caller ID Request service settings.

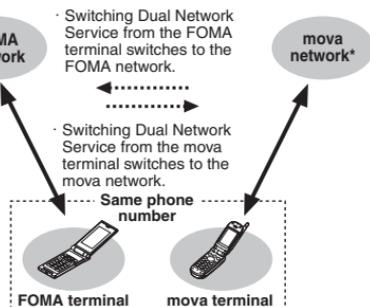
Dual Network Service

<Dual Network>

This service enables you to use the mova terminal with the phone number of your FOMA terminal. You can switch between the FOMA network and the mova network depending on the service area.

- You cannot use the FOMA terminal and the mova terminal at the same time.
- Switch the Dual network service from the terminal which is not using the service.
- For details on how to access the service from a mova terminal, refer to the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

Overview of Dual Network service



*: Some services are not available.

Using the Dual Network service

1 "SERVICE" ▶ "Dual Network" ▶

Select any item:

Dual Network switching The network security code is required to switch.
Network security code → p.100

Check setting Checks whether the FOMA terminal can access the services or not.

NOTE

- If you use Dual Network Service on the mova terminal in Japan after using the FOMA terminal overseas, turn on the FOMA terminal before use.

<Dual Network switching>

- To switch networks, end communication from the terminal that is currently able to access services before making the switch.

English Guidance

<English Guidance>

You can set English as the language used in guidance messages for setting network services such as the "Voice Mail" service or the audio message such as the out of area warnings.

Item	Language	Guidance
Outgoing (including the guidance for the settings of the network services)	Japanese	Plays in Japanese.
	English	Plays in English.
Incoming (guidance messages played to callers)	Japanese	Plays in Japanese.
	Japanese +English	Plays in Japanese first and then in English.
	English+ Japanese	Plays in English first and then in Japanese.

NOTE

- Caller's setting has priority over receiver's setting between DOCOMO's handsets.

Using the English Guidance

1 "SERVICE" ▶ "English Guidance" ▶ Select any item:

Guidance setting Selects the setting from the following:

Outgoing+Incoming Selects the language for outgoing calls from "Japanese/English", then selects the language for incoming calls from "Japanese/Japanese+English/English+Japanese".

Outgoing call Selects the language only for the outgoing calls from "Japanese/English".

Incoming call Selects the language only for the incoming calls from "Japanese/Japanese+English/English+Japanese".

Check setting Checks the current English guidance settings.

Service Dialing Number

<Service Numbers>

You can make a call to the DOCOMO general help desk and service counter for information on faults, etc.

- The displayed items may be different or the items are not displayed depending on the FOMA card (UIM) you are using.

1 "SERVICE" ▶ "Service Numbers" ▶ ▶ Select any item:

ドコモ故障問合せ Calls the DOCOMO service desk.

ドコモ総合案内・受付 Calls the DOCOMO general information desk.

Handling Calls Received During a Call

<In-Call Function Selection>

You can specify how to handle voice calls, videophone calls and 64K data communication that arrives during a call when you have subscribed to the "Voice Mail", "Call Forwarding" or "Call Waiting" service.

- If you have not subscribed to "Voice Mail", "Call Forwarding" or "Call Waiting" service, you cannot answer the calls received during calls.
- To use "Incoming Call Mng", set "Set in-call arrival" to "Active".

Selecting how to handle incoming calls during another call

<Incoming Call Mng>

1 "SERVICE" ▶ "Incoming Call Mng" ▶ Select any item:

Voice Mail Transfers voice or videophone calls received during a call to the Voice mail service center regardless of the "Call Waiting" and "Voice Mail" service settings.

Call Forwarding Transfers voice and videophone calls received during a call to the forwarding number regardless of the "Call Waiting" and "Call Forwarding" service settings.

Call Rejection Rejects voice and videophone calls and 64K data communication received during a call.

Answer If "Call Waiting" is activated and a voice call is received during another voice call, you can use the "Call Waiting" service. If call waiting is not activated or during a videophone call or 64K data communication, the call can be handled in any of the following ways:

- You can end the current voice or videophone call or 64K data communication, and answer the received voice or videophone call or 64K data communication.
- You can use the function menu to manually handle a voice call, videophone call or 64K data communication received during a call. → p.318
- If "Voice Mail" service or "Call Forwarding" service is activated, calls can be handled using these service settings.

Set in-call arrival

Activates/deactivates the function setting selected in "Incoming Call Mng" or checks the setting.

1 "SERVICE" ▶ "Set in-call arrival" ▶ ▶ Select any item:

Activate Activates the "Incoming Call Mng" setting.

Deactivate Deactivates the "Incoming Call Mng" setting.

Check setting Displays the current setting.

Ending the current call or 64K data communication to answer a received call

● When the current call and incoming call are the same type

<Example: To end the current voice call to answer an incoming voice call>

1 When you hear the double tones (repeated soft double-beeps), press



This ends the current call and the FOMA terminal starts ringing.

■ For videophone or 64K data communication

The ringing call screen appears.



2

This accepts the incoming voice call.

■ For 64K data communication

▶ Receive the call on a PC

● When the current call and incoming call are different types

If you receive a videophone call or 64K data communication during a voice call, if you receive a voice call or 64K data communication during a videophone call, or if you receive a voice or videophone call during 64K data communication, use this procedure to end your current call or 64K data communication to answer the incoming call.

<Example: To end the current videophone call to answer an incoming voice call>

1 You hear the double tones (repeated soft double-beeps) and the voice call ringing screen appears

When you receive a 64K data communication, the double tones (repeated soft double-beeps) do not sound.

2

■ For 64K data communication

▶ ▶ Receive the call on a PC

Manually rejecting calls or connecting to the Call Forwarding or Voice Mail service

<Example: When Set in-call arrival is set to "Activate" and Incoming Call Mng is set to "Answer">

1 When you hear the double tones (repeated soft double-beeps), press (FUNC)

2 Select how to handle the received call

■ To reject a received call

▶ "Call Rejection"

■ To forward a received call to the forwarding number

▶ "Call Forwarding"

■ To transfer a call to the Voice mail service center

▶ "Voice Mail"

With any of the above procedures, you can return to your first call.

Setting up Remote Control

<Remote Control>

You can operate the "Voice Mail" or "Call Forwarding Service", etc. from push-key-type ordinary phones, payphones, DOCOMO mobile phones, etc.

● To use the "Voice Mail" or "Call Forwarding" service overseas, set Remote Control beforehand.

● For details on operating network services from a payphone, etc., refer to the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

1 ▶ "SERVICE" ▶ "Remote Control" ▶ Select any item:

Activate • Deactivate..... Activates or deactivates the Remote control.

Check setting..... Checks the current Remote control settings.

Multi Number

<Multi Number>

You can add and use the maximum of two additional numbers (additional number 1 and additional number 2) other than the basic number as the phone numbers of the FOMA terminal.

- Cannot be used with 2in1 at the same time.
- The name stored for the multi number (basic number, additional number 1/2) respectively appears on the screen when making or receiving a call.
- When you make a call using the Redial/Received calls record, the multi number used for making or receiving a call at the last time is displayed and the call is made from the number.

Using Multi Number

- 1  ► “SERVICE” ► “Multi Number” ►
Select any item:

Set Multi Number Specifies the phone number you use for ordinary calls.

Basic Number^{*} Sets to call from the subscribed phone number (basic number).

Additional Number1 • Additional Number2^{*} Sets to call from the additional number.

Check setting Checks the current Multi number settings.

Number Setting Registers the additional number notified at the subscription of the Multi number to the FOMA terminal.

► **Highlight the item to register (or change) the additional number** ►  (Edit) ► **Enter the name** ► **Enter the additional number**

You can enter up to 8 double-byte or 16 single-byte characters for the name and you can enter up to 26 digits for the additional number.

- About the function menu of the “Multi Number setting” screen which appears when “Phone number record” is selected. → p.319

Select ring tone Sets the ring tone for the received calls to the additional number 1 and additional number 2 respectively. → p.82

* : When the name is changed, registered name appears respectively.

NOTE

- If you remove the FOMA card (UIM) or change to other FOMA card (UIM), the multi number settings data (names and phone numbers, etc) on the FOMA terminal may be erased. In this case, saving the data again.

NOTE

<Number Setting>

- The name appears when you make various settings of the multi number function or when you select a phone number to use for each call.

<Select ring tone>

- Refer to p.83 for the priority when the ring tone settings are duplicated.

Multi Number setting screen (p.319)

Edit Edits the name in the basic number or the phone number in the additional number.

Delete this Deletes one name in the basic number or one name and phone number in the additional number.

Delete all Deletes all names in the basic number and all names and phone numbers in the additional number.

Switching the phone number for each call

You can switch the phone number each time you make a call.

- 1  (FUNC) ► “Multi Number” ► Select any item:

Basic Number^{*} Sets to call from the subscribed phone number (basic number).

Additional Number1 • Additional Number2^{*} Sets to call from the additional number.

Cancel number Cancels the setting, allowing you to dial following “Set Multi Number” setting.

* : When the name is changed, registered name appears respectively.

NOTE

- You can also switch the phone number from the function menu of phonebook detail screen, detail screen of Redial/Dialed calls/Received calls records, etc.

You can separately use 2 phone numbers and 2 mail addresses on your FOMA terminal as if you have 2 terminals.

- In this function, your phone number and mail address is called "Number A and Address A" and the additional phone number and mail address is "Number B and Address B".
- Cannot be used at the same time as Multi Number.

NOTE

- Information of Number B and Address B can be obtained with the following operation.
 - Number B: Run "Check 2in1" from the function menu in the My Profile screen for Number B → p.291
 - Address B: Run "Acquire Automatically" for the mail address when registering My Profile for Number B → p.291
- For details on 2in1, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [2in1]".

About Modes

In 2in1, modes can be set to "A mode", "B mode" or "Dual mode".

Mode	Description
A mode	You can dial with your phone number (Number A), send i-mode mails with Address A, or browse related data.
B mode	You can dial with 2in1 phone number (Number B), access to sites where WEB mail is available with Address B, and browse related data.
Dual mode	The mode that supports both functions of A and B mode.

- See **Table 1** (p.320) for the details of available services in each mode.

NOTE

- Mail transmission for Address B is executed in the specified WEB mail site.
- Packet communication in B mode is available while subscribing to the i-mode service.
- Set A mode before you replace a FOMA card with the subscription to 2in1 service to the FOMA card without subscription.

[Table 1] Services available for each mode

- Only the functions with different operations depending on the mode are listed. (Those which operate in the same way as A mode are omitted.)

Service		A mode	B mode	Dual mode
Voice call/ Videophone	Dialing	Number A	Number B	Selectable on making a call ¹
	Receiving ²	All		
Phonebook ³	Display ⁴	A: Common	B: Common	All
	Name conversion ⁵	A: Common	B: Common	All
	2in1 setting on a new entry	A	B	A
	Receives all data through infrared data port/iC/microSD card	Copies Phonebook 2in1 setting in the original source ⁶		
	Receives one data through infrared data port/iC/microSD card	A	B	A
	FOMA Card Phonebook	Copy to UIM Copy to phone	Phonebook 2in1 setting is common	
Redial	Display	Dials with Number A	Dials with Number B	All
Received calls	Display	Receives with Number A	Receives with Number B	All

Service		A mode	B mode	Dual mode	
Mail/ SMS	Display ^{*4}	Sent/received mails with Address A Sent/received SMS with Number A	(FOMA terminal) Received mails (when “端末に保存 (Save to Phone)” is selected on the WEB mail site) or alert mails for new message/alarm to Address B which are saved in your FOMA terminal SMS received with Number B (WEB mail site) Sent/received mails with Address B	(FOMA terminal) Sent/received mails with Address A, and received mails or alert mails for new message/alarm to Address B which are saved in your FOMA terminal Sent/received SMS with Number A SMS received with Number B (WEB mail site) Sent/received mails with Address B	
	Send	(FOMA terminal) Mails from Address A SMS from Number A	(FOMA terminal) Unavailable for sending mails/SMS (WEB mail site) Mails with Address B	(FOMA terminal) Mails from Address A ^{*7} SMS from Number A (WEB mail site) Mails with Address B	
	Receive	Mails to Address A/ SMS to Number A (vibration) Mails or alert mails for new message/alarm to Address B saved in FOMA terminal, or SMS with Number B (no vibration)	Mails to Address A/ SMS to Number A (no vibration) Mails or alert mails for new message/ alarm to Address B saved in FOMA terminal, or SMS with Number B (vibration)	Mails to Address A/ SMS to Number A (vibration) Mails or alert mails for new message/alarm to Address B saved in FOMA terminal, or SMS with Number B (vibration)	
	Receives all data through infrared data port/iC/ microSD card		Copies the status in the original source. ^{*6}		
	Receives one data through infrared data port/iC/ microSD card		A		
	FOMA Card (SMS only)	Copy to UIM	A		
		Copy to phone	A	Cannot be displayed	A
i-appli		All available	Available ^{*8}	Available ^{*9}	
My Profile		Number A and Address A	Number B and Address B	Number A/B Address A/B	

*1: When A or common setting phonebook is set, dialing is made with Number A, and Number B is applied with B setting phonebook.

*2: The restrictions on the selected function is operated differently depending on the combination of settings as shown below.

- A mode is for the specified phone number in the A or common setting phonebook.
- B mode is for the specified phone number in the B or common setting phonebook.
- Dual mode is for the specified phone number in all the phonebook.

However, when Restrict dialing is set, you cannot call the phone numbers that are not specified regardless of the 2in1 mode setting.

*3: Gives priority to Secret data when the data is saved as secret.

*4: In B mode, all phonebook entries in microSD card are displayed in a list. However the details are not displayed when 2in1 is set to A mode.

Although mails/SMS are also listed, the details are not displayed if the mail/SMS has been sent to Number A/ Address A.

- *5: This function shows names which are checked against the name of data saved in phonebook with each number/ address and converted into that name, when phone numbers on dialing/incoming, numbers on sending/receiving or addresses on sending/receiving are saved in phonebook.
- *6: A is applied when the terminal of the sender does not support 2in1.
- *7: The destination address is selectable from B setting phonebook when composing a new mail in Dual mode, however, please note that the mail is sent from Address A. Note that if you forward a mail to Address B in Dual mode, the mail is sent from Address A.
- *8: Unavailable for each i-αppli standby screen, Mail-linked i-αppli and the i-αppli used with mail functions.
- *9: Unavailable for i-αppli standby screen.

Using 2in1

Set 2in1 to ON and perform settings operations.

- 1**  ► **“SERVICE”** ► **“2in1 setting”** ► **Enter your security code** ► **“YES”** ► **Select any item:**

■ When 2in1 is set to ON

After entering the security code, 2in1 setting screen appears without showing the screen to confirm whether to set 2in1 to ON is not displayed.

Mode switching Selects the 2in1 mode from “A mode/B mode/Dual mode”.
“About Modes” → p.320

Phonebook 2in1 setting

Phonebook 2in1 setting Highlight the phonebook entry to set and press  (Switch) to select the mode, then press  (Finish). The mode switches as follows each time you press  (Switch):  (A mode) →  (B mode) →  (Dual mode)
How to search the phonebook → p.73

Group 2in1 setting Highlight the group to set and press  (Switch) to select the mode, then press  (Finish).

The mode switches as follows each time you press  (Switch): no setting →  (Dual mode) →  (A mode) →  (B mode)

Stand-by display Sets the standby screen displayed in B mode or Dual mode respectively.
→ p.89

★ appears for the changed item. To reset the setting, press  (Release).

Set call/receive No.

Disp. call/receive No. Sets to display the information (name, phone number, mail address, etc.) of “Number A (Address A)” and “Number B (Address B)” in different font color to distinguish when making/receiving a call. Press  (Switch) to switch the color of the pallet (16 colors or 256 colors). Press  (Reset) to reset to the default setting.

Ringtone for Number B Set the incoming operation (ring tone, image, illumination, vibration, answer message) performed when receiving a voice call, videophone call or mail (Ring tone, illumination and vibration can be set in Mail (recv.)).

Voice call (recv.), V.phone (recv.), Mail (recv.)

- “Ring tone”: Go to Step 2 in “Changing the Ring Tone” (p.82).
- “Image”: Go to Step 2 in “Changing the Display” (p.88).
- “Illumination”: Go to Step that comes after selecting “Incoming Call”, “Incoming V.phone” or “Mail receiving” in Step 1 of “Setting the Illumination Flashing” (p.92).
- “Vibrator”: Go to Step 2 in “Setting the Vibration to Notify You of Incoming Calls” (p.84).
- “Answer message”: Go to the subsequent step after selecting “ON” in “Setting Record message” (p.64).

2in1 function OFF Sets 2in1 to OFF.

Rcv. avoid. setting Restricts incoming calls for Number A and Number B.

Change rcv. avoid. Sets the Rcv. avoid. setting for Number A and Number B.

Check rcv. avoid. Checks the Rcv. avoid. setting for Number A and Number B.

Mode link Sets the linkage for changing 2in1 mode and Rcv. avoid. setting. Incoming calls only for Number A are accepted in A mode, incoming calls only for Number B are accepted in B mode, and incoming calls for both mode are accepted in Dual mode.

* When the function is activated, you cannot switch the mode with  displayed.

Rcv. avoid. (abroad) Sets the Rcv. avoid. setting overseas (when Mode link is active, the Rcv. avoid. (abroad) is disabled).

NOTE

- When 2in1 is set to OFF, you can also perform "2in1 settings" by pressing [B] for 1 second or longer on the standby screen.

<Mode switching>

- You can also change mode by pressing [B] for 1 second or longer on the standby screen.

<Phonebook 2in1 setting>

- You cannot set this function to UIM phonebook entries.
- Select "Display detail" from the function menu to display "Phonebook detail" screen from "Phonebook list" screen in this function.

<Standby display>

- When Change Mode is set to A mode, standby screens are displayed according to "Display setting".
- When set to the Kisekae Tool you downloaded, the i-oppli standby screen or the random display, the default screen appears even when "Same as Number A" is set.

<Disp. call/receive No.>

- Names, phone numbers and mail addresses in the screens below will be displayed in the set color.
 - In-call screen
 - Dialing/Receiving screen
 - Redial/Dialed calls (list/detail)
 - Received calls (list/detail)
 - Sent /Received address record screen (list/detail)
 - Chaku-moji Sent messages record screen
- * : In B mode, the screen for sent addresses cannot be displayed.
- The setting for Number A/Number B (Address A/Address B) applies to each screen even when 2in1 is set to OFF.

<Ringtone for Number B>

- When making the same settings to Number A and Address A, set each item as "Same as Number A".
- When the ring tone settings are duplicated, the priority applies. → p.83
When you receive a call without caller ID on Number B, priority is given to the "Ringtone for Number B" setting.

Switching phone numbers each time when making a call

When 2in1 is set to ON and the mode is set to Dual mode, phone numbers can be switched when making a call.

- This function is available only on the detail screen of "Phonebook/Received calls/Dialed calls/Redial".

<Example: To make a call using the phonebook>

1 Phonebook detail screen (p.73) ▶ [Envelope] (FUNC) ▶ "Dial setting" ▶ "2in1/Multi Num." ▶ Select any item:

Number A Allows calls to be made from Number A.

Number B Allows calls to be made from Number B.

Cancel number Releases the setting and allows calls to be made according to Phonebook 2in1 setting.

NOTE

- "2in1/Multi Num." in the function menu cannot be selected when the mode is set to A mode or B mode.
- When the following operations are performed, the phone number selection screen is displayed and the phone number to use can be selected.
 - When making calls by entering phone number in the phone number entry screen
 - When using services from the special number registered in Additional service
 - When "Dialing" from the function menu in Sent/Received address list is selected
 - When using the Phone to function
 - When pressing the switch on the flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch (optional) on the phone number entry screen
- Dialing or AT command dialing from an external device uses Number A for A mode/Dual mode and Number B for B mode.

"OFFICEED" is an in-group flat-rate service provided by specified Inbuilding Mobile Communication System (IMCS). A separate subscription is required to use the service. For details, visit DOCOMO website for corporates (<http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/>) (Japanese).

Adding and Using Services

<Additional service>

When a new network service is added by DOCOMO, you can add the service to the menu and use the service.

Adding new services and response messages

- ①  "SERVICE" ► "Additional service"
► Select any item:

Additional service Adds new services.

► Highlight "<Not stored>"  (FUNC) ► "Add new service" ► Enter the service name ► Select any item:

You can enter up to 10 double-byte or 20 single-byte characters for the service name.

Enter number Uses the number to connect.
You can enter up to 20 digits.

Enter USSD number Uses the service code to connect.
You can enter up to 40 digits.

- About the function menu of the "Additional service" screen which appears when "Additional service" is selected → p.324

Additional guidance Registers the response messages for the commands posted from the network when using the added network service with "USSD" (service code).

► Highlight "<Not stored>"  (FUNC) ► "Add new guidance" ► Enter the command ► Enter the response message name ► "YES"

You can enter up to 20 digits for the command and you can enter up to 10 double-byte or 20 single-byte characters for the response message.

- About the function menu of the "Additional guidance" screen which appears when "Additional guidance" is selected → p.324

NOTE

<Additional service>

- To use the service, enter the "number" or "service code" provided by DOCOMO. The "number" is the number used to connect to the service center. The "service code" (USSD) is the code used for notifying the service center.

(p.324)/Additional guidance screen (p.324)

Add new service • **Add new guidance** Adds a setting.

Edit Changes the setting.

Delete this • **Delete all** Deletes one or all additional service(s) or additional guidance(s).

Using the newly added service

- ①  "SERVICE" ► "Additional service"
► "Additional service"

- ② Select a service ►  (Send)

PC Connection

Data Communication	326
Before Using	327
Checking the Procedure	328
AT Commands	329
CD-ROM	329
DOCOMO keitai datalink	329

For details on the data communication, refer to the "Manual for PC Connection" (PDF format) in the provided CD-ROM or DOCOMO's website.

To view the PDF-format "Manual for PC Connection", Adobe® Reader® is required. If this software is not installed on your PC, install the Adobe® Reader® in the provided CD-ROM. Refer to the "Adobe Reader ヘルプ" (Help of the Adobe Reader) for details on how to use it.

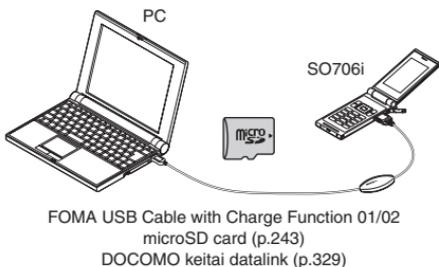
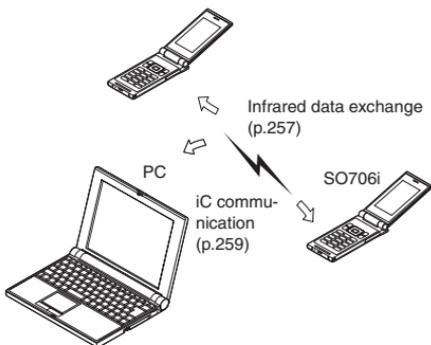
Data Communication

Data communication available on the FOMA terminal

Available data communication between the FOMA terminal and PCs is classified in 3 categories: data exchange (OBEX™ connection), packet communication and 64K data communication.

Data exchange (OBEX™ connection)

You can exchange data such as images, music, phonebook and mail between the other FOMA terminal or PC, etc.



Packet communication

Packet communication is charged according to the amount of data sent and received*1, and the data is received at the maximum speed of 3.6 Mbps*2 and sent at the maximum speed of 384 kbps.

You can also access a corporate LAN connected to the FOMA network.

Use an access point that supports FOMA packet communication, such as DOCOMO Internet connection service "mopera U" or "mopera".

Packet communication is performed via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (optional) to a PC or via a dedicated cable connection to a PDA.

*1: Note that the communication charge can become very expensive when large files are sent and received.

*2: The communication speed is 384kbps at maximum for both sending and receiving in the following cases:

- When you are outside the FOMA HIGH-SPEED area
- When you use access points for "mopera"
- When you use packet communication with DOCOMO PDA "sigmarion III" or "musea"

64K data communication

Regardless of the data amount, 64K data communication is charged according to the length of time the line is connected. *

Use an access point that supports FOMA 64K data communication, such as DOCOMO Internet connection service "mopera U" or "mopera", or ISDN synchronized 64K access point.

64K data communication is performed via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 to a PC or via a dedicated cable connection to a PDA.

- 64K data communication is not available for overseas service.
- When performing packet communications overseas, use the IP connection (the PPP connection is not available for packet communications).

*: Note that the communication charge can become very expensive when the line is connected for a long time.

Notice before using

Internet service provider fees

In addition to FOMA service charges, you may need to pay user fees to an Internet service provider to use the Internet. These fees must be paid directly to the Internet service provider in addition to service fees of FOMA service. Contact your Internet service provider for details. DOCOMO Internet connection service “mopera U” or “mopera” is available. “mopera U” is a pay service for which you need to apply. “mopera” is a free service for which you do not need to apply.

Setting an access point (e.g. Internet service provider)

Packet communication and 64K data communication use different access points. If you are using packet communication, use an applicable access point for it; if 64K data communication, use an access point for FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN synchronized 64K.

- You cannot use DoPa access points.

User authorization when accessing network

Some access points may require your user authorization (ID and password) when connecting. Use communication software (Dial-up network) to enter your ID and password. ID and password will be provided by your Internet service provider or the network administrator. Contact the Internet service provider or administrator for details.

Access authorization when using a browser

When using FirstPass compliant sites on your PC's browser, FirstPass (user certification) for access authorization is required. Install the FirstPass PC software from the CD-ROM packaged provided with this product and conduct the setting. For details, refer to “FirstPass Manual” (PDF format) stored in the “FirstPassPCSoft” folder included on the CD-ROM. (The “FirstPass Manual” is in Japanese.)

Before Using

Operational environment

The PC operation environment to use data communication is as shown below:

Item	Description
PC unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• PC/AT compatible model with CD-ROM drive• USBUSB port (compliant to Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1/2.0)• Display resolution of 800 dots wide x 600 dots high, High Color (65,536 colors) is recommended
OS ^{*1}	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese versions)
Required memory	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Windows 2000: 64M bytes or more^{*2}• Windows XP: 128M bytes or more^{*2}• Windows Vista: 512M bytes or more^{*2}
Hard disk space	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 5M bytes or more^{*2}

*1: Operations after the OS upgrade are not covered by the warranty.

*2: May differ depending on the PC's system configuration.

NOTE

- You can transmit data with the FOMA SO706i connected to the DOCOMO PDA “musea” or “sigmarionIII”. Update “musea” to connect them to the FOMA SO706i. For how to update it and other details, visit the DOCOMO website.
- The FOMA SO706i is not compatible with Remote Wakeup function.
- The FOMA SO706i is not compatible with the FAX communication.

Required devices

The following hardware and software, in addition to the FOMA terminal and a PC, are required.

- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (optional) or FOMA USB Cable (optional)
- Bundled CD-ROM "CD-ROM for FOMA SO706i"

NOTE

- Purchase the specified "FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02" or "FOMA USB Cable". The USB cable for PC cannot be used because the shape of the connector is different.
- USB HUB may not function correctly.

Checking the Procedure

In data communication, the connection is made through a dial-up connection with Internet service providers or LANs that support FOMA data communication.

■ About the software provided in the provided "CD-ROM for FOMA SO706i"

- The CD-ROM contains the SO706i Communication setting file (drivers), FOMA PC setting software and FirstPass PC software.
- The FOMA Communication setting file is software (driver) required for connecting the FOMA terminal with a PC via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (optional) to carry out packet communication, 64K data communication or data transfer (OBEX™ connection). Installing the FOMA Communication setting file embeds each driver into Windows.

Using the FOMA PC setting software, you can easily set up packet communication and 64K data communication and create a dial-up connection.

Flow chart for completing the data communication setup

■ Data exchange (OBEX™ connection)

When you use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (optional), you have to install "FOMA 通信設定ファイル" (FOMA Communication setting file).

Download and Install the FOMA Communication setting file

Install FOMA Communication setting file in the provided CD-ROM or download and install it from the DOCOMO website

Data exchange

* Install DOCOMO keitai datalink (p.329) in addition.

■ Packet communication/64K data communication

Download and Install the FOMA Communication setting file

Install FOMA Communication setting file in the provided CD-ROM or download and install it from the DOCOMO website

To set up the access point using the FOMA PC Setting Software

Install the FOMA PC Setting Software

To set up the access point without using the FOMA PC Setting Software

Set up*

The set up procedures for packet communication, 64K data communication and set up without the FOMA PC Setting Software are different.

Connect/Disconnect

* : To use Internet with the FOMA terminal and PC connected, "mopera U" (separate subscription is required) is useful, which supports broadband connection, etc. Consider the plan in which you are charged only in a month when you use the service. If you use "mopera" for which you do not need a subscription, you can access Internet immediately.
For more information, visit the DOCOMO website.

AT Commands

AT commands are commands for controlling modem, etc. The FOMA terminal complies AT commands and supports some enhanced commands and its own AT commands.

For details on AT commands to set the FOMA terminal functions from your PC, refer to the "Manual for PC Connection" (PDF format) in the provided CD-ROM.

CD-ROM

The provided CD-ROM contains the software for using the data communication with the FOMA terminal, "Manual for PC Connection" and "Kuten Code List" (PDF). For details, refer to the provided CD-ROM.

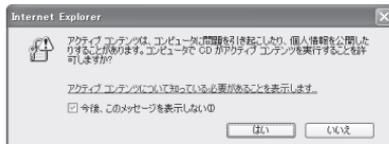
Supplied software/PDF

The provided CD-ROM contains the following software/PDF:

- FOMA Communication setting file
- FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setting software)
- FOMA バイトカウンタ (FOMA byte counter)
- Guide to DOCOMO keitai datalink
- Guide to i-mode.net notifier
- FirstPass PCソフト (FirstPass PC software)
- Guide to mopera U (mopera U start up tool/mopera U connection & setting tool/FOMA byte counter/ mopera U requesting original data)
- Guide to Napster®
- “パソコン接続マニュアル”/“Manual for PC Connection” (PDF)
- “区点コード一覧”/“Kuten Code List” (PDF)
- Declaration of Conformity (DoC)
- Adobe® Reader®

The following warning screen may appear when you insert the CD-ROM into a PC. This warning is displayed according to the security setting of the Internet Explorer and does not affect the usage of the software. Click “はい” (Yes).

* The screen is the example when Windows XP is used. The displayed screen may be different depending on the PC environment.



DOCOMO keitai datalink

“DOCOMO keitai datalink” (Japanese) is the software which enables you to back up your “Phonebook”, “Mail”, etc. on the FOMA terminal on a PC and edit the data. This software is provided on the DOCOMO website. For details and downloading, see the following website. You can also access to the following website from the provided CD-ROM.

<http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp/> (Japanese)

For details such as downloading method, transferable data, operating environment of each OS, installing method, operations and restrictions, see the above website. As for the operations after the installation, refer to the help files of the software. You need “USB Cable (optional)” to use DOCOMO keitai datalink.

Overseas Use

Overview of International Roaming (WORLD WING)	332
Available Services.....	333
Before Using the FOMA Terminal Overseas.....	333
Making a Call Abroad	335
Receiving a Call Abroad	336
Setting the Network Connection Switching Method.....	3G/GSM setting 336
Setting the Search Mode of the Operator.....	NW search mode 336
Displaying the Roaming Operator's Name.....	Display operator name 337
Commencing Roaming Guidance.....	Roam. Guidance 338
Setting to Bar Incoming Calls During Roaming	Bar incoming when roam 338
Network Services During Roaming.....	Service(Int.) 338

Overview of International Roaming (WORLD WING)

International roaming (WORLD WING) is a service that allows you to make/receive calls or use i-mode through the network of roaming service operator overseas.

- You can use the FOMA SO706i within the roaming area of DOCOMO overseas. For details on the service area and charge, see the DOCOMO "International Services Website".
- There are 3 international networks: 3G network, GPRS network and GSM network.
 - 3G network is the 3rd generation mobile network compliant with the 3GPP^{*1} global standard.
 - The GPRS^{*2} network is a 2.5th-generation mobile communication network enabling high-speed packet communications by GPRS on the GSM network.
 - The GSM^{*3} network is a 2nd-generation digital-type mobile communication network most popular throughout the world.

*1: 3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project)

A regional standardization body established to develop commonly applied technical specifications for 3rd-generation mobile communications systems (IMT-2000).

*2: GPRS (General Packet Radio Service)

Implements high-speed GSM and facilitates data communications including packet communications.

*3: GSM (Global System for Mobile Communications)

A 2nd-generation digital-type mobile communication network most popular throughout the world.

Country codes of main countries

Enter the following country codes when using international call or setting "Country code" in "Int'l dial assistance".

(as of May, 2008)

Area	Code	Area	Code
Australia	61	Korea	82
Austria	43	Macau	853
Belgium	32	Malaysia	60
Brazil	55	Maldives	960
Canada	1	New Caledonia	687
China	86	New Zealand	64
Czech	420	Norway	47
Egypt	20	Peru	51
Fiji	679	Philippines	63
Finland	358	Russia	7
France	33	Singapore	65
French Polynesia	689	Spain	34
Germany	49	Sweden	46
Greece	30	Switzerland	41
Holland	31	Taiwan	886
Hong Kong	852	Thailand	66
Hungary	36	Turkey	90
India	91	United Kingdom	44
Indonesia	62	United States of America	1
Italy	39		
Japan	81	Vietnam	84

* For other country codes and details, see the DOCOMO "International Services Website".

Available Services

- Some services may not be available depending on the operator or area.
- For details on communication services available during international roaming, refer to the international service guide such as “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [World Services]”.

Available communication services overseas

Network	3G	GPRS	GSM
Make/Receive a voice call	○ ^{*1}	○ ^{*1}	○ ^{*1}
Make/Receive a videophone call	○ ^{*1*2}	×	×
Use i-mode (including Full Browser)	○	○	×
Receive MessageR	○	○	×
Send/Receive i-mode mail	○	○	×
Packet communication via PC	○	○	×
Send/Receive SMS	○	○	○
i-Channel	○ ^{*3}	○ ^{*3}	×

- *1: Outgoing calls using Number B of 2in1 is not available (when receive a call for Number B, some operators cannot recognize to which number the call was made). You cannot make a call from the additional number of multi number.
- *2: International videophone calls are available with users of specific roaming operators overseas or FOMA terminals in Japan.
- *3: The automatic update will be automatically paused when a roaming operator is connected. To resume the i-Channel automatic update, it is required to set the i-Channel setting again. However, you are charged for the packet communication in addition to the monthly charge. In addition, when you automatically update information on “Basic Channel”, the packet communication charges will apply.

NOTE

- During international roaming, you cannot receive MessageF, receive Area Mail, send/receive Chakumoji, “Pattern data update” and “Set auto-update” of Scanning function, update software, use 64K data communication connected with a PC or ON in 2in1 setting.

Displayed icons

A network in use and its status appear in the task icon display area (p.27).

Icon	Meaning
	Only dialing available/Only packet transmission available, when using the domestic FOMA network
	Only dialing available/Only packet transmission available/Both dialing and packet transmission available, when using the overseas 3G network
	Only dialing available/Only packet transmission available/Both dialing and packet transmission available, when using the overseas GSM/GPRS network

Before Using the FOMA Terminal Overseas

- Before using the FOMA terminal overseas, also refer to the “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]” and “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [World Services]”.
- For the customers who have subscribed to the FOMA service on September 1, 2005 or after, a separate subscription is not necessary. However, customers who declared that they did not require this service at the FOMA service subscription or who unsubscribe from this service need a separate subscription.
- For the customers who have subscribed to the FOMA service on August 31, 2005 or before without subscribing to “WORLD WING”, a separate subscription is necessary.
- To use the international roaming service, the FOMA card (other than blue) which is compatible with WORLD WING must be inserted.
- This service is not available in some payment plans.
- Usage charges for the overseas services are included in your monthly bill of FOMA services. However, it may be charged in subsequent month due to the conditions of the roaming operator overseas.
- The call charge in “Call data” includes both incoming and outgoing calls. However, the displayed call charge may differ from the actual one, or “¥ * * ” may be displayed.

Battery pack charging

- Precautions for handling the AC adapter → p.19 “Handling the Adapter (including the Charger)”
- Charging with the AC adapter → p.41 “Charging”

■ Viewing i-mode sites

To view i-mode sites from overseas, set "International Settings" from "iMenu" beforehand.

- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

■ Network Services

You can also use network services such as the Voice Mail service and Call Forwarding service if you have subscribed to these network services.

- Before using the network services overseas, "Remote Control" (p.318) must be set to "Activate".
- Even when the operation such as Activate or Deactivate is available, the services may be restricted or unavailable. For details, refer to the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]" and the international service guide such as "Mobile Phone User's Guide [World Services]", etc.

■ SMS

This service allows you to exchange text messages with subscribers to overseas carriers other than DOCOMO.

- To send an SMS to a user of a roaming operator overseas, enter "+" and the country code in front of the phone number (when the phone number begins with "0", omit the first "0"). You can also send SMS by entering "010", the country code, the other party's phone number in this order. (To reply to received SMS from overseas, enter "010".)
- When sending a SMS to a user of a roaming operator overseas and a character contained in SMS is not supported by the other party's mobile phone, the character may not be properly displayed. See international service guides such as "Mobile Phone User's Guide [World Services]" for details.

● Inquiries overseas

For inquiries overseas such as lost, stolen, charge accumulation or malfunction, refer to "For lost, stolen, accumulated amount settlement overseas" or "For malfunction overseas" on the back cover of this manual. Note that you are charged for the call and communication even after the FOMA terminal is lost or stolen.

- For the latest information, see the DOCOMO "International Services Website".

■ International call access code of main countries (Table 1)

(as of March, 2008)

Area	Code	Area	Code
Australia	0011	Macau	00
Belgium	00	Malaysia	00
Brazil	0021/ 0014	Monaco	00
		New Zealand	00
Canada	011	Norway	00
China	00	Philippines	00
Czech	00	Poland	00
Denmark	00	Portugal	00
Finland	00	Russia	810
France	00	Singapore	001
Germany	00	Spain	00
Greece	00	Sweden	00
Holland	00	Switzerland	00
Hong Kong	001	Taiwan	002
Hungary	00	Thailand	001
India	00	Turkey	00
Indonesia	001	United Arab Emirates	00
Ireland	00	United Kingdom	00
Italy	00	United States of America	011
Korea	001		
Luxemburg	00	Vietnam	00

* Charges apply for calls made to Japan.

■ International Prefix number for the universal number (Table 2)

(As of March, 2008)

Area	Code	Area	Code
Argentina	00	Korea	001
Australia	0011	Luxemburg	00
Austria	00	Malaysia	00
Belgium	00	New Zealand	00
Brazil	0021	Norway	00
Bulgaria	00	Peru	00
Canada	011	Philippines	00
China	00	Portugal	00
Colombia	009	Singapore	001
Denmark	00	South Africa	09
Finland	990	Spain	00
France	00	Sweden	00
Germany	00	Switzerland	00
Holland	00	Taiwan	00
Hong Kong	001	Thailand	001
Hungary	00	United Kingdom	00
Ireland	00	United States of America	011
Israel	014		
Italy	00		

* Note that the universal numbers may not be available from mobile phones, public phones or hotels.

- * The universal numbers are available only in the above countries.
- * If you make a call from a hotel, the fees may be charged by the hotel. Check with the hotel before using.
- * From mobile phones, domestic charges apply in the country.

Use in the local area

This FOMA SO706i is available in 3G, GPRS and GSM roaming areas. When the FOMA terminal is turned on after you arrive in the destination overseas, a local roaming operator is automatically set.

● Display, date and time

While using the FOMA terminal overseas, the name of the operator connected appears on the standby screen.

- “Displaying the Roaming Operator’s Name” → p.337
- Regardless of “Set main time” setting, the received address list are time stamped as the date and time in Japan standard time.
- When “” remains on the screen, set “NW search mode” to “Auto”. It may take some time to search network just after turning on the FOMA terminal and “” may appear while searching.
- If the used network or operator does not notify the caller ID, the caller ID does not appear on the FOMA terminal screen and displays “Unknown” or “withholding” even when the caller ID is notified. The FOMA terminal screen also displays “Unknown” even when “Caller ID Request Service” is set.

● After returning to Japan

After returning to Japan and turning on the FOMA terminal, the network will be automatically searched and set to the FOMA network (DoCoMo).

“Setting the Search Mode of the Operator” → p.336

Making a Call Abroad

You can use the international roaming service to make voice or videophone calls from abroad.

Making a local call abroad

To make a call, dial the phone number of the other party’s ordinary phone or mobile phone as making a call in Japan. → p.48

- The “Int’l dial assistance” message may appear when you use the phonebook to make a call. Select “Original phone No.”.

Making a call to outside your destination country (including Japan)

1 On the standby screen, dial the following; + () (1 second or longer) → Country code → Area code (Long distance code) → The other party’s phone number

If the area code (long distance code) begins with “0”, omit the first “0”. However, to call to ordinary phones in Italy, “0” may be required.

2  (voice call) /  (V.phone)

● Making a call to a country stored in “Country Code setting” in the “Int’l dial assistance”

You can easily dial the number by storing the country name and codes of a party you often call to “Int’l dial assistance”.

- You can also make an international call from the phonebook, Redial or Dialed calls record.

1 Enter the phone number of the other party ▶  (FUNC) ▶ “Int’l call” ▶ Select a country ▶  (voice call) /  (V.phone)

“+” and “Country code” is prefixed and an international call is made.

● Making a call to a country set in “Auto int'l call set.” under “Int'l dial assistance”

- You can also make an international call from the phonebook, Redial or Dialed calls record.
- Only available when the phone number begins with “0”.
- Set “Auto int'l call set.” under “Int'l dial assistance” to “ON”.

1 Enter the phone number of the other party ▶ (voice call) / (V.phone) ▶ “Dial”

Making a call to the overseas user of WORLD WING

When the other party is using the international roaming, make a call as an international call to Japan (dial “81” (Japan) as the country code) even when the other party is in the country you are staying.

Receiving a Call Abroad

You can use the international roaming service to receive a call without changing the phone number. → p.59

The other party's procedure to make a call

■ To have the other party make a call from Japan to your destination country

To have the other party make a call from Japan to your FOMA terminal in your destination country, the other party only needs to dial the phone number as in Japan.

090 (or 080)-XXXX-XXXX

■ To have the other party make a call from outside Japan to your destination country

The other party needs to dial the international access code and “81” (country code of Japan) no matter whether you are in Japan or overseas. International access code-81-90 (or 80)-XXXX-XXXX

NOTE

- When you receive a call while using international roaming services, the call is sent to your usual mobile phone number in Japan and then forwarded to your travel destination no matter from which country the call originates. The caller has to bear charges for calls to Japan, and you have to bear incoming call charges including international forwarding charges.

Setting the Network Connection Switching Method

<3G/GSM setting>

Set the method of switching the network accessed overseas.

1 MENU ▶ “SETTINGS” ▶ “Int'l roaming set” ▶ “3G/GSM setting” ▶ Select any item:

AUTO……Automatically switches between the 3G network and GSM/GPRS network.

3G……Fixes to the 3G network.

GSM/GPRS……Fixes to the GSM/GPRS network.

NOTE

- Set “AUTO” or set according to the network to be accessed overseas.

Setting the Search Mode of the Operator

<NW search mode>

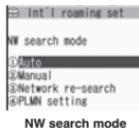
When you move out of the service area of the operator you are using, the FOMA terminal is reconnected to another operator's network.

- This function may not be set depending on the conditions of radio waves or networks.
- As of January 2008, no service provider other than NTT DOCOMO can be selected in Japan.
- When “” appears when you return to Japan, check that “NW search mode” is set to “Auto”.

Changing the operator manually

1 MENU ▶ “SETTINGS” ▶ “Int'l roaming set” ▶ “NW search mode” ▶ “Display ON” or “Display OFF”

The “NW search mode” screen appears.



2 “Manual” ▶ Select an operator

■ To switch the operator automatically

▶ “Auto”

You can set an operator to be preferably connected when searching the operator automatically. → p.337

Re-searching for the network

<Network re-search>

- You can re-search for a network then connect to the network if “NW search mode” is set to “Auto” and an operator could not be searched for, or if “NW search mode” is set to “Manual” and you want to change operators.

1 NW search mode screen (p.336) ▶ “Network re-search” ▶ Select an operator

- When “NW search mode” is set to “Auto”
▶ “Network re-search”

Setting an operator to be preferably connected

You can set an operator to be preferably connected when searching or re-searching the network automatically.

- The PLMN network list can store up to 20 operators.
- Operators designated by DOCOMO are stored to the PLMN network list.

1 NW search mode screen (p.336) ▶ “PLMN setting”

The “PLMN setting” screen appears. Operators are listed in the priority order.

2 Highlight the operator whose priority is to be changed ▶ (FUNC) ▶ “Change priority”

3 Highlight the position to move to ▶ (Select)

The selected operator moves to the position above the highlighted item. Select “<last>” to move to the end.

4 (Finish) ▶ “YES”



PLMN setting
Function menu ▶ p.337

(FUNC) PLMN setting screen (p.337)

PLMN manual select…… Enters and stores Country code (Operator Code (MCC)) and Network code (Operator Code (MNC)).

PLMN select…… Selects and stores the operator from the list.

Set VPLMN to PLMN…… Stores the currently selected operator.

Change priority → p.337

Delete…… Selects the deleting method from “Delete this/Delete selected/Delete all”.

“About multiple-choice” → p.38

NOTE

- The priority may not apply depending on the conditions of radio waves or networks.

Displaying the Roaming Operator's Name

<Display operator name>

You can set whether to display the name of the currently connected operator on the display during the international roaming.

1 (MENU) ▶ “SETTINGS” ▶ “Int'l roaming set” ▶ “Display operator name” ▶ “Display ON” or “Display OFF”

NOTE

- Even when set to “Display ON”, the name of the operator is not displayed when you are in Japan (in the FOMA network).
- When “NW search mode” is set to “Manual” and the FOMA terminal is in “国際” area, “select net” appears.

Commencing Roaming Guidance

<Roam. Guidance>

You can set the FOMA terminal to notify the other party that you are roaming internationally when you receive a voice call or videophone call during international roaming.

- Make the setting in Japan.

1 "SERVICE" ▶ "Roam. Guidance" ▶ Select any item:

Activate • Deactivate……Activates or deactivates the roaming guidance.

Check setting……Checks the setting.

NOTE

- Even when the guidance is not set, the other party hears the ring tone set by the operator.
- The caller may hear the guidance in a foreign language depending on the conditions of the operators overseas.

Setting to Bar Incoming Calls During Roaming

<Bar incoming when roam>

- Depending on the operator overseas, the setting may be unavailable.

1 "SERVICE" ▶ "Bar incoming when roam" ▶ Select any item:

Activate……Selects from "Bar All incoming" (bars all incoming calls) or "Data calls Barring" (bars incoming videophone calls and 64K data communications*)

The network security code (p.100) is required for the setting.

Deactivate……Deactivates the barring of incoming calls when roaming.

The network security code (p.100) is required for deactivating.

Check setting……Checks the setting.

*: 64K data communication is not available on FOMA SO706i during international roaming.

Network Services During Roaming

<Service(Int.)>

- You can use some network services such as "Voice Mail" or "Call Forwarding" overseas.
- To use "Voice Mail(Int.)" or "Call Forwarding(Int.)", the subscription to "Voice Mail" or "Call Forwarding" is required beforehand. Also, "Remote Control" must be set beforehand.
- You cannot perform the setting when "  " is displayed.
- When you perform the operation overseas, you must bear the international call charges of the country you are staying.
- For details on the network services, refer to the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]" and "Mobile Phone User's Guide [World Services]", etc.

1 "SERVICE" ▶ "Service(Int.)" ▶ Select any item:

Voice Mail(Int.)

Activate • Deactivate • Play messages • Set ring time • Setting……Follow the audio guidance to specify the setting.

Call Forwarding(Int.)

Activate • Deactivate • Setting……Follow the audio guidance to specify the setting.

Roam. Guidance(Int.)……Specify the settings by following the audio guidance.

Remote access(Int.)……Specify the settings by following the audio guidance.

Caller ID req.(Int.)……Specify the settings by following the audio guidance.

Appendix/External Devices/Troubleshooting

Menu Function List	340
Character Assignment to Dial Keys	350
Symbols and Special Characters.....	352
Pictographs.....	353
Face Marks	358
Common Phrases.....	359
Multi Access Combination Patterns	360
Multitask Combination Patterns	361
Services Available for the FOMA Terminal	362
Options and Accessories	363
■ Using the FOMA Terminal with External Devices	
Movie Playing Software	363
■ Troubleshooting	
Malfunction Checklist.....	364
If Any Error Message Appears.....	368
Warranty and After-Sales Service	375
i-mode Malfunction Check Site	377
Updating Software	Software Update 377
Protecting the FOMA Terminal from Harmful Data	Scanning function 383
Specifications.....	385
Number of Data that can be Stored/Registered/Protected on the FOMA Terminal	386
Specific Absorption Rate of Mobile Phones, etc.....	387
Export Administration Regulations	394

Menu Function List

- The settings with are restored to the default settings by “Reset settings”.
- Refer to the **Table 1** (p.348) for details of the reset settings of ① to ④ and other functions.
- The key operation which uses menu numbers is available only when the main menu is set to “Standard Menu”. → pp.32, 33

Main item	Sub item	Branch item	Menu No. (Key operation)	Default setting		Ref. page
MAIL	Inbox		—		—	p.170
	Outbox		—		—	p.170
	Draft		—		—	p.161
	Compose message		—		—	p.156
	WEB mail		—		—	p.157
	Compose SMS		—		—	p.182
	Check new messages		 (1 second or longer)		—	p.164
	Receive option		—		—	p.164
	Check new SMS		—		—	p.184
	Template		—		—	p.159
	Mail settings		—		—	p.178
I-MODE	iMenu		—		—	p.136
	Bookmark		—		—	p.142
	Screen memo		—		—	p.143
	URL history		—		—	p.138
	Go to location		—		—	p.141
	Full Browser		—		Specified URL http://www.google.co.jp	p.218
	i-Channel		 ch		—	p.153
	MessageR/F		—		—	p.180
	Check new messages		 (1 second or longer)		—	p.164
	Client certificate		—		—	p.150
	i-mode settings		—		—	p.148
I-APPLI	Software list		 (1 second or longer)		—	p.187
	microSD		—		—	p.200
	Auto-start set		—		—	p.197
	i-appli action info		—		—	p.189
SETTINGS	Kisekae Tool setting		—		—	p.97
Incoming call	Ring volume		 5 0	Phone to MessageF	All Level 4	p.61
		Select ring tone	 1 3	Phone	着信音 1	p.82
				Videophone	着信音 1	
				Mail	着信音 1	
	MessageR/MessageF	着信音 1				
	Sound effect		 6 4	Stereo&3D sound	ON	p.84
	Vibrator		 5 4	Phone to MessageF	All OFF	p.84
Manner mode set		 2 0		Manner mode (Original settings: Default → p.88)	p.86	

Main item	Sub item	Branch item	Menu No. (Key operation)	Default setting		Ref. page	
SETTINGS	Incoming call	Disp. Phonebook image	—		ON	p.89	
		Answer setting	Menu [5][8]		Any key answer	p.60	
		Mail/Msg. ring time	Menu [6][8]	Mail to MessageF	All ON (Ring time: 5 seconds)	p.85	
		Ring time(sec.)	Menu [9][0]	Set mute seconds	OFF	Mute seconds: 1 sec (Set mute seconds is set to "ON")	p.114
				Missed calls display	Display		
		Info notice setting	Menu [6][5]		In Japanese display: ボイス (Voice) (名前通知 (Name notification) : OFF) In English display: ON	p.64	
		Record message	Menu [5][5]		OFF Answer message: Japanese 1 (When Record message is set to "ON") Ringing time: 13 seconds (When Record message is set to "ON")	p.64	
		Disp. call/receive No.	—		White (phone color: Onyx Black) Black (phone color: Pink Gold, Platinum White)	p.90	
		Melody Call setting	—		—	p.84	
	Talk	Noise reduction	Menu [7][6]		ON	p.58	
		Quality alarm	Menu [7][5]		No tone	p.85	
		Reconnect signal	Menu [7][7]		No tone	p.58	
		Set hold tone	—	On hold tone	Tone 1	p.62	
		Setting when folded	Menu [1][8]		End the call	p.61	
	Dialing	Pause dial	Menu [8][4]		—	p.57	
		Sub-address setting	—		ON	p.58	
		Prefix setting	—		"WORLD CALL" (009130010) User setting: Not recorded	p.57	
		Headset sw to dial	—		OFF	p.298	
		Int'l dial assistance	—	Auto int'l call set.	ON (automatically added)		p.52
				Country Code setting	"日本" (Country code: 81) 22 country codes are already stored.		
	IDD Prefix setting			"WORLD CALL" (009130010) User setting: Not recorded			
Videophone	Visual preference	—		Normal	p.67		
	Select image	—	On hold	Pre-installed	p.67		
			Holding	Pre-installed			
			Substitute image	Chara-den (ミッフィー)			
			Record message	Pre-installed			
			Preparing	Pre-installed			
			Voice memo	Pre-installed			
	Auto redial as voice	—		OFF	p.67		
	Display setting	—	Main display	Other side	p.67		
Ntfy switch-mode	—		Indication ON	p.67			
Hands-free switch	—		ON	p.67			

Main item	Sub item	Branch item	Menu No. (Key operation)	Default setting		Ref. page
SETTINGS	Videophone	V-phone while packet	—		V-phone priority	p.67
	Display	Display setting	MENU [5] [6]	Stand-by display	Pink (phone color: Pink Gold), White (phone color: Platinum White), Black (phone color: Onyx Black)	p.88
				Wake-up display	ウェイクアップ Message: Not stored	
				Dialing, V.phone Dialing	発信中1 (phone color: Pink Gold), 発信中2 (phone color: Platinum White), 発信中3 (phone color: Onyx Black)	
				Calling, V.phone Calling	着信中1 (phone color: Pink Gold), 着信中2 (phone color: Platinum White), 着信中3 (phone color: Onyx Black)	
				Mail sending	メール送信中1 (phone color: Pink Gold), メール送信中2 (phone color: Platinum White), メール送信中3 (phone color: Onyx Black)	
				Mail receiving	メール受信中1 (phone color: Pink Gold), メール受信中2 (phone color: Platinum White), メール受信中3 (phone color: Onyx Black)	
				Check new messages	問合わせ中1 (phone color: Pink Gold), 問合わせ中2 (phone color: Platinum White), 問合わせ中3 (phone color: Onyx Black)	
				Mail rec'd result	メール受信結果画面1 (phone color: Pink Gold), メール受信結果画面2 (phone color: Platinum White), メール受信結果画面3 (phone color: Onyx Black)	
	Backlight		MENU [7] [0]	Lighting	ON (lighting) + Saver (Light time: 2 minutes)	p.90
				Charging	Standard	
				Area	LCD+Keys	
				Brightness	ON+Middle	
	Display design		MENU [8] [6]	Color pattern	Red (phone color: Pink Gold), White (phone color: Platinum White), Black (phone color: Onyx Black)	p.91
				Icon pattern	Battery icon/Antenna icon Pattern 2 (phone color: Pink Gold), Pattern 3 (phone color: Platinum White), Pattern 4 (phone color: Onyx Black)	
				Soft key	Pattern 1 (phone color: Pink Gold), Pattern 2 (phone color: Platinum White), Pattern 3 (phone color: Onyx Black)	
	Font		MENU [6] [6]	Font type	Gothic	p.93
				Thickness	Bold	
				Character size	Standard	

Main item	Sub item	Branch item	Menu No. (Key operation)	Default setting		Ref. page	
SETTINGS	Display	My shortcut	Menu (6) (3)		Standard (1Seg, Photo mode, My selection)	p.94	
		Select language	Menu (1) (5)		Japanese	p.45	
		My selection	Menu (5) (2)		Receive Ir data Bar code reader Alarm Illumination set Shield view Dictionary	p.92	
		Menu display set	Menu (5) (7)	Menu display		List	p.91
				Theme		Lacy Pink (phone color: Pink Gold), Plain White (phone color: Platinum White), Seductive Black (phone color: Onyx Black)	
				Memory focus		ON	
				Reset menu op. log		—	
		Viewer settings	—		9 images	p.226	
		Icons description	Menu (3) (6)		—	p.28	
		Icons setting	—		ON	p.96	
	Shield view	(2) (1 second or longer)		OFF	p.90		
	Mail ticker	—		Display sender	p.216		
	Illumination set	Menu (9) (3)	Dialing		ON	p.92	
			Incoming Call		Pattern: Flow Color: Citrine orange		
			Incoming V.phone		Pattern: Flow Color: Citrine orange		
			Call light		Pattern: OFF Color: —		
			Mail receiving		Pattern: Flow Color: Light purple		
			Mail sending		Pattern: Flow Color: Pink tourmaline		
			Missed mail		ON		
			Missed call		ON		
			Open phone		Pattern: Twins Color: Pink tourmaline		
Close phone				Pattern: Twins Color: Pink tourmaline			
Power ON				ON			
Power OFF				ON			
Charging start				Pattern: Slow Beat Color: Pink tourmaline			
Charging end				Pattern: Slow Beat Color: Pink tourmaline			
To Do		Pattern: Slide Color: Pink tourmaline					
Schedule/Alarm		Pattern: Slide Color: Pink tourmaline Time cycle: 60 minutes					
Time signal		Pattern: Slide Color: Pink tourmaline					

Main item	Sub item	Branch item	Menu No. (Key operation)	Default setting		Ref. page		
SETTINGS	Illumination set		Menu 9 3	Exchanging data	ON	p.92		
				Play sound	ON			
				Activate 1Seg	ON			
	Call time/ Charge	Call data	Notice designate calls	Menu 6 1		—	p.293	
					Cost limit setting	Not set	p.294	
					Notify cost limit	OFF		
					Alarm tone	Alarm Tone		
		Volume	Level 4					
		Reset total		Menu 6 0		—	p.294	
		Auto reset total cost		—		OFF	p.294	
	Clock	Set main time		Menu 3 1	Auto time adjust	Auto	p.46	
					Summer time	OFF		
		Set sub clock		—	display method	Auto	p.46	
					Summer time	OFF		
		Clock display		Menu 3 9	Style	12h clock (phone color: Pink Gold, Platinum White), 24h clock (phone color: Onyx Black)		p.93
					Size	Small (phone color: Pink Gold), OFF (phone color: Platinum White, Onyx Black)		
					Color	Black (phone color: Pink Gold, Platinum White), White (phone color: Onyx Black)		
			Alarm setting		—		Alarm preferred	p.289
		Clock Alarm Tone set		—		Alarm Tone	p.85	
		Auto power ON		—		Inactive	p.45	
		Auto power OFF		—		Inactive		
	Lock/ Security	Lock		—	Dial lock	Release	p.101	
					Original lock 1 to 3	Release	p.106	
						Group and item settings Data disp. Edit del.: All selected Dial/sending mail, Incoming/ Mail disp.: All deselected		
		IC card lock setting		Menu 1 0 (1 second or longer)	IC card lock	OFF	p.206	
					IC lock (power-off)	Maintain		
		Keypad lock		—	After folded	OFF	p.110	
					Timer	OFF		
		Self mode			—		Release	p.115
		Secret mode			Menu 4 0		Release	p.103
		Secret data only mode			Menu 4 1		Release	
Reject unknown			—		Accept	p.114		
Call setting w/o ID			Menu 1 0	Unknown to User unset	All Accept Select ring tone: Same as normal ring tone Select calling disp.: Same as normal display	p.114		
Change security code			Menu 2 9		0000 (4 zeros)	p.101		

Main item	Sub item	Branch item	Menu No. (Key operation)	Default setting		Ref. page		
SETTINGS	Lock/ Security	IC card authentic.	—		OFF Ext. IC card: Not set	p.111		
		PIN setting	—		—	p.101		
		Scanning function	—	Set scan	Scan: ON Message scan: ON	p.383		
	i-mode common set	Set connection timeout	—		60 seconds	p.149		
		Set check new messages	—	Mail to MessageF	All checked	p.179		
		Host selection	—	Menu [8] [1]	i-mode User setting: Not recorded	p.149		
		SMS center selection	—		DoCoMo User setting: Not recorded	p.184		
		Certificate	—		All Valid	p.149		
		Certificate host	—		DoCoMo User setting: Not recorded	p.151		
		i-appli settings	Disp. Software info	—		Not display	p.186	
	End stand-by display		—		—	p.199		
	i-appli vol.		—		Level 4	p.189		
	External connection	USB mode setting	—		Communication mode	p.251		
		Headset usage setting	—	Menu [5] [1]	Headset+speaker	p.85		
		Select microphone	—		External microphone	p.298		
		Auto answer setting	—	Menu [9] [4]	Phone Videophone OFF	p.299		
	Int'l roaming set	NW search mode	—		Auto	p.336		
		3G/GSM setting	—		AUTO	p.336		
		Display operator name	—		Display ON	p.337		
	Other settings	Keypad sound	—	Menu [3] [0]	ON	p.85		
		Charge sound	—		ON	p.85		
		Battery level	—	Menu [7] [1]	—	p.44		
		Side key guard	—	Menu [*] (1 second or longer)	OFF	p.112		
		Character input set			Menu [3] [5]	Input mode	5-touch	p.303
						Auto cursor	1(Slow)	p.306
						Select conversion	Prediction	p.303
						CHG input size	Standard	p.303
						Operation in item	↑ ↓ ← → Key	p.305
						Clear learned	—	p.310
		Holding down ch-key	—		Camera	p.284		
		Reset settings	—	Menu [2] [3]	—	p.299		
Initialize		—		—	p.300			
Software Update	—		Set auto-update	Auto-update Date: Everyday Time: 03:00	p.377			

Main item	Sub item	Branch item	Menu No. (Key operation)	Default setting		Ref. page
DATA BOX	My picture		Menu 4 6		①	p.225
	Music		--		② ⑤	p.273
	Music&Video Channel		--		③ ⑤	p.271
	i-motion		--		④ ⑤	p.233
	Melody		Menu 1 6		⑥	p.240
	1Seg		--		--	p.235
	My document		--		⑦	p.261
	Chara-den		--		⑧	p.237
	Kisekae Tool		--		⑨	p.242
	Document viewer		--		--	p.263
LIFEKIT	Bar code reader		--		--	p.129
	Receive Ir data		Menu 7 9		--	p.258
	microSD manager		--		--	p.247
	Camera		ch (1 second or longer) (default)		⑩	p.123 p.126
	Data security serv.		--	Sndg img in Phonebook	OFF	p.79
	Schedule		Menu 4 5		⑪	p.285
	Alarm		Menu 4 4		All OFF	p.284
	To Do list		Menu 9 5		--	p.288
	Text memo		Menu 4 2		--	p.296
	Calculator		Menu 8 5		--	p.295
	Play/Erase msg.		U (▼×☎)		--	p.65
	Play/Erase VP msg.		--		--	p.65
	Voice memo*		Menu 4 3		--	p.292
	Voice announce		Menu 9 1		--	p.293
	UIM operation		--		--	p.254
	My Profile		Menu 0		⑫	p.46 p.290
		Forwarding image		--	ON	p.260
		Text reader		--	--	p.131
		Dictionary		--	--	p.296
SERVICE	Chaku-moji		--	Create message	5 messages pre-installed	p.55
			--	MSG display settings	Calls with Caller ID	
	Caller ID Notification		Menu 1 7		--	p.46
	Voice Mail		--		--	p.312
	Call Waiting		--		--	p.313
	Call Forwarding		--		--	p.314
	2in1 setting		8 (1 second or longer)		OFF	p.320
				Mode switching	Dual mode	p.322
			Phonebook 2in1 setting	--		
			Stand-by display	Dual mode: White B mode: Black		

*: "Voice memo" may appear depending on the main menu type.

Main item	Sub item	Branch item	Menu No. (Key operation)	Default setting		Ref. page
SERVICE	2in1 setting		8 (1 second or longer)	Set call/receive No.	Disp. call/receive No. Number A: White (phone color: Onyx Black)/Black (phone color: Pink Gold, Platinum White) Number B: Gray Ringtone for Number B Voice call (recv.) Ring tone: 着信音 2 Other than above: Same as Number A V. phone (recv.) Ring tone: 着信音 2 Other than above: Same as Number A Mail (recv.) Ring tone: 着信音 2 Other than above: Same as Number A	p.322
				2in1 function OFF	—	
				Rcv. avoid. setting	—	
				Nuisance Call Blk	—	p.315
		Caller ID Request	—		p.316	
		Incoming Call Mng	—	Answer	p.317	
		Set in-call arrival	—	—	p.317	
		Remote Control	—	—	p.318	
		Dual Network	—	—	p.316	
		English Guidance	—	—	p.316	
		Additional service	—	—	p.324	
		Service Numbers	—	—	p.317	
		Multi Number	—	Select ring tone	Same as normal ring tone	p.319
		Roam. Guidance	—	—	p.338	
	Bar incoming when roam	—	—	p.338		
	Service(Int.)	—	—	p.338		
PHONEBOOK	Phonebook	—		13	p.70 p.73	
OWN DATA	Received calls	key [2] [4]	—	—	p.53	
	Dialed calls	—	—	—	p.53	
	Mail member	key [9] [7]	—	—	p.162	
	Choku-Den	☐	—	—	p.78	
	Common phrases	key [3] [8]	—	Default common phrases	p.308	
	Own dictionary	key [8] [2]	—	—	p.309	
	DL dictionary	—	—	—	p.310	
MUSIC	Music Player	U (♥×モ) (1 second or longer)	—	2 5	p.277	
	Music&Video Channel	—	—	3 5	p.268	
1SEG		—	—	14	p.207	
OSAIFU-KEITAI	IC card content	—	—	—	p.202	
	DCMX	—	—	—	p.195	
	ToruCa	—	—	—	p.204	

Main item	Sub item	Branch item	Menu No. (Key operation)	Default setting		Ref. page
OSAIFU-KEITAI	IC card lock setting		 (1 second or longer)	IC card lock	OFF	p.206
			—	IC lock(power-off)	Maintain	
	Setting		—	ToruCa settings	Receive from R/W: Accept Repetition check: Yes Auto reading setting: ON Scroll: 1 line	p.206
				IC card Illumination	ON	
	Check IC owner		—		—	p.203
	Change IC owner		—		—	
	Search by i-mode		—		—	—

[Table 1] Other reset setting functions

Function	Default setting
① My picture	Sort: Chronological ↑ Set image disp.: Normal
② Music	List setting: List Resume play: No data
③ Music&Video Channel	Sort: Chronological ↑ List setting: List+image Playback start position: Beginning
④ I-motion	Sort: Chronological ↑ List setting: List+image (FOMA terminal), Name+image (microSD) Playback start position: No data
⑤ Music Player	Sound effect Equalizer: OFF SRS_WOW: OFF Repeat setting: OFF Shuffle: OFF Volume: Level 10 Screen setting: Normal screen mode Set image disp.: Normal Change skin: Lacy Pink (phone color: Pink Gold), Plain White (phone color: Platinum White), Seductive Black (phone color: Onyx Black) Set repeat play: OFF
⑥ Melody	Sort: Chronological ↑ Set repeat play: OFF
⑦ My document	Sort: Chronological ↑
⑧ Chara-den	Substitute image: ミッフィー Set image disp.: Fit in display Rec. Chara-den: Photo mode Select size: QCIF (176 × 144) Movie type set: Video + voice Storage setting (movie): Normal Storage setting (image): Fine File size setting: 2MB

Function	Default setting
⑨ Kisekai Tool	Sort: Chronological ↑
⑩ Camera	Movie mode Select size: QCIF (176 × 144) File size setting: 2MB Quality setting: Normal Camera Settings Photo mode: Portrait White balance: Auto Flicker: Auto Shutter sound: Sound 1 Select to save: Phone (Camera folder) Voice mode Shutter sound: Sound 1 Select to save: Phone (Camera folder) Photo mode Select size: Screen (240 × 427) Quality setting: Super Fine Camera Settings Photo mode: Auto White balance: Auto Flicker: Auto Shutter sound: Sound 1 Select to save: Phone (Camera folder) Movie mode/Photo mode Auto timer: OFF (Delay time: 10 seconds) Auto save set: OFF File restriction: File unrestricted Continuous mode → p.124
⑪ Schedule	Display: Monthly display User icon setting: Not recorded
⑫ My Profile	Big font ⇄ Standard font: Standard font

Function	Default setting
13 Phonebook	Ring tone/Image: All OFF Restrictions: All released Set large font ⇔ Set normal font: Set normal font
14 1Seg	User settings Subtitles: ON(Wide:Bottom) Rec. while low battery: ON TV sound while closed: ON ECO mode: OFF Display light: Constant light Data BC settings Sound effect: ON Icon show(Wide): Show always

Function	Default setting
Other functions	During a videophone call Brightness of V.phone settings: 0 Display light: All time ON Last one function` Main menu: Data Box Phonebook: Search all (Prefer) Volume: Level 4 Manner mode: Released Public mode (Driving mode): Deactivated

* : "Last one function" makes the FOMA terminal select the function you select last time automatically when you operate the FOMA terminal next time.

Simple Menu function list

Main item	Sub item/Branch item	Ref. page
Phone	Phonebook	p.73
	Dialed calls	p.53
	Received calls	p.53
	Play/Erase msg.	p.64
	Add to phonebook	p.70
	My profile	p.46, p.290
Mail	Inbox	p.170
	Outbox	p.170
	Draft	p.161
	Compose msg.	p.156
	Check new msg.	p.164

Main item	Sub item/Branch item	Ref. page
i-mode	iMenu	p.136
	Bookmark	p.142
	Screen memo	p.143
Camera	Photo mode	p.123
	Movie mode	p.126
	My picture	p.225
	i-motion	p.233
Settings/Tools	Incoming call	p.82
	Display	p.89
	Alarm clock	p.284
	Calculator	p.295
	Call time/Charge	p.293
	Voice Mail	p.312

Allowable characters for 2-touch

Double-byte input mode

Key	2nd key										
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	
1st key	1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
		あ	い	う	え	お	a	b	c	d	e
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
							f	g	h	i	j
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
							k	l	m	n	o
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
				っ			p	q	r	s	t
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
							u	v	w	x	y
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	-	/	
						z					
7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&		☎		
8	や	(ゆ)	よ	*	#		♥ ¹	♥ ²	
	や		ゆ		よ						
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5	
0	わ	を	ん	ゝ ³	ゞ ³	6	7	8	9	0	
	わ			、	。						

Single-byte input mode

Key	2nd key										
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	
1st key	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	A	B	C	D	E
		ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	a	b	c	d	e
	2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ	F	G	H	I	J
							f	g	h	i	j
	3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ	K	L	M	N	O
							k	l	m	n	o
	4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	P	Q	R	S	T
				ッ			p	q	r	s	t
	5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	U	V	W	X	Y
							u	v	w	x	y
6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ	Z	?	!	-	/	
						z					
7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	¥	&		☎ ¹		
8	ヤ	(ユ)	ヨ	*	#		♥ ¹	♥ ²	
	ヤ		ユ		ヨ						
9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	1	2	3	4	5	
	@	/	-	_	:	.ne.jp	.co.jp	.ac.jp	@docomo.ne.jp		
0	ワ	ヲ	ン	ゝ ³	ゞ ³	6	7	8	9	0	
	ワ			、	。						

• During reading input when you are storing entries in the UIM phonebook, Double-byte input mode becomes katakana input.

- *1: These can also be used only when pictograph input is possible, such as "Text memo" or storing "Common phrases". Note that these icons are always entered as double-byte characters. "Pictograph" is not available when you are composing an SMS, but "☎" and "♥" can be entered.
- *2: Pressing **[B][O]** switches between upper case input mode (top) and lower case input mode (bottom). You can also enter upper case text and then change it to lower case by pressing **[⇩]**.
- *3: In "Double-byte input mode", dakuten "ゝ" and han-dakuten "ゞ" are only displayed for characters with which dakuten can be used. Dakuten entered with other characters appear as spaces.

☐ : Spaces are entered.

Pictographs

Pictographs

You can enter the pictographs by entering and converting the following readings.

	Reading
	はーと
	はーと
	しつれん・はーと
	はーと
	わーい・かお・うれしい
	いかり・かお
	がく・かお・かなしい
	やだ・かお・かなしい
	ふらふら・かお
	るんるん・おんぶ
	おんせん
	かわいい・はな
	きすまーく・きす・ちゅっ
	びかびか・あたらしい・きら・びか
	ひらめき・きら・びか
	むかっ・いかり
	ばんち・いかり・て
	ばくだん・ばくはつ・いかり
	むーど・おんぶ
zzz	ねむい・すいみん・ねる・ぐー
!	びっくり・おどろき
!?	びっくり・おどろき
!!	びっくり・おどろき
Σ	どんっ・しょうげき
あせ	あせあせ・あせ
あせ	あせ
三三	だっしゅ・にげる
~	ー
~	ー
あ	あ
↑	ぐっど・やじるし・や・うえ
↓	ぼっど・やじるし・や・した
↗	やじるし・うえ
↘	やじるし・した
↖	やじるし・うえ
↙	やじるし・した
☀	はれ・てんき・たいよう
☁	くもり・てんき・くも
☔	あめ・てんき・かさ

	Reading
	ゆき・てんき・ゆきだるま
	かみなり・てんき・びか
	たいふう・てんき・まる・ぐるぐる
	きり・てんき
	こさめ・てんき・かさ
	おひつじざ・せいざ
	おうしざ・せいざ
	ふたござ・せいざ
	かにざ・せいざ
	ししざ・せいざ
	おとめざ・せいざ
	てんびんざ・せいざ
	さそりざ・せいざ
	いてざ・せいざ
	やぎざ・せいざ
	みずがめざ・せいざ
	うおざ・せいざ
	すぼ一つ・ふく
	やきゅう・すぼ一つ・ぼーる
	ごるふ・すぼ一つ
	てにす・すぼ一つ
	ざっかー・すぼ一つ・ぼーる
	すきー・すぼ一つ
	ぼすけつとぼーる・すぼ一つ・ぼすけ・ぼすけつと
	もーたーすぼ一つ・はた・ふらっく・えふわん
	ほけつとべる・ほけべる・べる
	でんしゃ・のりもの
	ちかてつ・のりもの・めとろ
	しんかんせん・のりもの
	くるま・のりもの・せだん
	くるま・のりもの・あーるぶい
	ぼす・のりもの
	ふね・のりもの
	ひこうき・のりもの
	いえ・たてもの・うち
	びる・たてもの・かいしゃ
	ゆうびんきょく・ゆうびん

	Reading
	びょういん
	ぎんこう・ぼんく
	えーていーえむ・ぼんく
	ほてる
	こんびに
	がそりんすたんど・がすすたんど・がす
	ちゅうしゃじょう・ぼーきんぐ・ぴー
	しんこう
	といれ・べんじょ
	れすとらん・しょくじ・ごはん・めし
	きつてん・しょくじ・さてん・おちゃ
	ばー・しょくじ・さけ・かんぱい
	びーる・しょくじ・さけ・かんぱい
	ふあーすとふーど・しょくじ・はんばーがー
	ぶていっく・くつ・ふく・ほいびーる
	びょういん・はさみ・とこや
	からおけ・まいく・うた
	えいが・びてお
	ゆうえんち
	おながく・きく・へっどほん
	あーと・かいが
	えんげき・しばい
	いべんと
	ちけつと・きつぷ
	きつえん・たばこ
	きんえん・たばこ
	かめら・しゃしん
	かばん・ぱっく
	ほん
	りほん
	ぶれげんと・おめでとう
	ばーすでー・おめでとう・たんじょうび
	でんわ
	けいたいでんわ・けいたい・けーたい・でんわ

Reading	
	めも
	てれび
	げーむ
	しーでいー
	はーと・とらんぶ
	すべーど・とらんぶ
	たいや・とらんぶ
	くらぶ・とらんぶ
	め・みる・みて
	みみ・きく
	て・ぐー
	て・ちよき
	て・ばー
	あし・あしあと
	くつ
	めがね
	くるまいす
	しんげつ・つき・まる
	はんつき・つき
	はんつき・つき
	みかつき・つき
	まんげつ・つき・まる
	いぬ・どうぶつ
	ねこ・どうぶつ
	りぞーと・よとと・ぶね
	くりすます・き
	かちんこ・かっと・かんとく
	ぶくろ
	べん・めも
	ひとかげ
	いす
	よる・つき・おやすみ
	えんど・おわり
	とけい・じかん
	でんわ・でんわばんごう
	めーる・あどれす
	ふあつくす
	あいもーど・あい
	あいもーど・あい
	めーる・てがみ・あどれす
	どこも

Reading	
	どこもほいんと・どこも
	ゆうりょう・えん・かね
	むりょう・ただ・ぶりー
	あいでいー
	ばすわーど・かぎ
	つぎ・りたーん
	くりあ
	さーち・しらべる・むしめがね
	にゅー・にゅー・あたらしい
	はた・ふらっく・いち
	ぶりーだいやる
	しゃーぶ
	いち・すうじ
	に・すうじ
	さん・すうじ
	し・よん・すうじ
	ご・すうじ
	ろく・すうじ
	なな・しち・すうじ
	はち・すうじ
	きゅう・く・すうじ
	ぜろ・れい・すうじ
	けってい・おーけー・おっけー
	あいあぶり・あぶり
	あいあぶり・あぶり
	ていーしゃつ・しゃつ・ぶく
	さいふ・かね・おかね
	けしょう・くちべに
	じーんす・ぶく・すぽん
	すのぼ・すのぼーど・すぽーつ
	ちゃべる・べる・かね
	どあ・とびら
	どるぶくろ・かね・おかね
	ぼそこん・びーしー
	らぶれたー・らぶめーる・てがみ・めーる
	れんち・しゅうり
	えんぴつ・めも
	おうかん・かんむり・おう
	ゆびわ
	すなどけい・じかん

Reading	
	じてんしゃ・のりもの・ちゃり
	ゆのみ・おちゃ・ちゃ
	うでどけい・とけい・じかん
	かんがえる・かお・うーむ
	ほっ・かお
	ひやあせ・かお
	ひやあせ・かお
	いかり・かお・ぶー
	ぼけー・かお
	はーと・かお
	おーけー・て・おっけー
	あかんべ・かお・べー
	ういんく・かお
	うれいし・かお・にこ
	がまん・かお
	ねこ・どうぶつ
	なみだ・かお・なき
	なみだ・かお・なき
	えぬじー・だめ
	くりつぶ・てんぶ
	TM
	はしるひと・だっしゅ・はしる・にげる
	まるひ・ひみつ
	りさいくる
	きけん・ちゅうい
	きんし
	くうしつ・くうせき・くうしゃ・あき
	ごうかく
	まんしつ・まんせき・まんしゃ・いっばい
	やじるし・や
	やじるし・や
	がっこう
	なみ・うえーぶ・うみ
	ふじさん・やま
	くろーぼー・はな
	さくらんぼ・はな・ちえりー
	ちゅーりつぶ・はな
	ばなな・たべもの
	りんご・たべもの
	め・はな

Reading	
	もみじ・はな
	さくら・はな
	おにぎり・おむすび・たべもの
	しょーとけーき・けーき・たべもの
	とっくり・おちよこ・さけ・かんぱい
	どんぶり・ごはん・たべもの・しょくじ

Reading	
	ばん・しょくじ・たべもの
	かたつむり・どうぶつ
	ひよこ・どうぶつ
	べんぎん・どうぶつ
	さかな・どうぶつ
	うまい・たべる・かお
	にやり・かお・わらい

Reading	
	うま・どうぶつ・けいば
	ぶた・どうぶつ
	わいんぐらす・わいん・さけ・かんぱい
	げっそり・さけび・むんく・かお

* Pictographs with no reading can be entered only by Pictograph.

■ Pictograph idioms

In predicted conversion mode, some readings convert to pictograph idioms combining multiple pictographs.

Reading	Idiom
おたんじょうびおめでとう／ はっぴーばーすでー	
るるるん	
わーい	
るるー	
きゃびきゃび	
めろめろ	
わくわく	
はっぴー	
うきうき	
らぶらぶ	
どきどき	
やったー	
だいすき	
わおっ	
がっかり	
しくしく	
しょんぼり	
ぶんぶん	
がーん	
きらい	
しょっく	
つかれた	
すやすや	
おはよう	
こんにちば	
はろー	
こんばんは	
おやすみ	
ばいばい	

Reading	Idiom
たのしみ	
おつかれさま	
ありがとう	
ごめんね	
がんばろう	
ひさしぶり	
げんき?	
にんまり	
らぶりー	
すてき	
うれしい	
かなしい	
おいしい	
はやく	
いそいでいる	
ゆっくり	
ほんとうにはやく	
もうだっしゅ	
つうきん	
しはつ	
しゅうでん	
まんいんでんしゃ	
どらいぶ	
じゅうたい	
がすけつ	
かえる	
だんしこう	
じょしこう	
だいがく	
しょうがつこう	

Reading	Idiom
てすとべんきょう	 
てすとはんい	→  ←
もうべんきょうちゅう	  中
がっこうがやすみ	凸  
しりよくけんさ	C ← GE
ざんぎょう	 
かえれない	  
じゅうようしょるい	 
きゅうりょうかつと	 
のんびり	Y @
きがえる	  
ひとりぐらし	 
やちん	 
ろくが	 
ゆめのなか	zzz  zzz
ばくすい	 zzz
おふるにはいる	 
すかっ	 
さいごう	 
さいあく	 
ほんとうにつらい	  
おこったぞ	 
おこったぞ	  
げきど	 
きれそう	M × ... 
りょうかい	 
らじゃー	 
あそぼう	 
だいじょうぶ	 
よろしく	 
おねがい	  
おっけー	OK 
ほのぼの	 
わかった	 
あそびにいく	 
よっぱらう	 
ばかんず	 
ばちんこ	  
でーじえー	 
れすとらん	 

Reading	Idiom
えすて	  
なんば	  
らいぶほうす	 
ごうこん	  
しんかんこんば	NEW   
いけめん	 
いけめん	 
ひとめぼれ	 
とした	 
としうえ	 
こいのよかん	 
えんきよりれんあい	  
やきもち	 
ふたまた	 
えんをきる	  
けっこん	 
なやみちゅう	 
おんしんふつつ	  
かっぶる	 
でーと	  
ちこく	 
まくどなるど	M 
てをつなく	  
はなび	 
かんばい	 
くりすます	  
えきまえ	 
とない	  
いどうじかん	 
くやしい	 
うるさい	 
びっくり	 
うらやましい	 
はれめ	 
まじで?	 
さみしい	 
たいへん	 
はらいた	 
なつばて	夏
ふらふら	

Reading	Idiom
ごうきゆう	
のみすぎ	
めにくま	
めーるそうしん	
うれしめーる	
うれしめーる	
らぶめーる	
はやめーる	
りれーめーる	
しーくれっとめーる	
あつい	
ひじょうにあつい	
おおゆき	
さむい	
ありがとう	

Reading	Idiom
ごめんなさい	
きいて	
おしえて	
みみよりじょうほう	
おはよう	
よろしく	
ふぁいと	
こんばんにゃ	
こんばんわん	
わんざり	
ながでんわ	
こくさいでんわ	
ときがたつ	
おみやげ	

NOTE

- When you send pictographs to the mobile phone other than i-mode terminal or a PC, they may not be displayed correctly. Pictographs may not be displayed correctly depending on the model of the other party even when it is the i-mode terminal.

Face Marks

■ Face marks reading

You can enter the face marks by entering and converting the following readings. Also, all the following marks are displayed as conversion candidates when you enter “かお” or “かおもじ” and press **☐** (Convert) to convert.

Reading	Face mark
ありがと(う)	m()m
ばんざい	\ (^ 0^) /
わーい	(^ 0^)
	(^ v)
	(* ^ □ ^ *)
	o(^ v ^ o)(o ^ v ^ ^ o)
おーい	(^ 0^) /
ぶい	(^ v)
ぎやはは	(^ Q^) / ^
あは	(o ^ o^ o^)
にこ	(^ ^)
	(* ^ ^ *)
	(n ^ v ^ n)
	(n ^ v ^ n)
	(^ v ^ ●)
	(● ^ - ^ ●)
ちゅ	(^ 3^) /
	(^ ε ^) - ☆ Chu!!
わくわく	o(^ - ^) o
ういんく	(^ -)
さよなら	(^ ^) /
	(^ D^) / ^
がんば	o(^) q
ね	(^) b
ぼりぼり	(^ ^)
ひやあせ	(^ o^ ;
あせあせ	(; ^ ^ A
びくっ	(* *)
どき	(⊙ - ⊙ ;
え	(⊙ ⊙ ;
めがてん	(. . ;

Reading	Face mark
はてな	(. . ?)
きらーん	(☆ . ☆)
しくしく	(T T)
さよなら	(T T) /
いたた	(> <)
えーん	(; ;)
	(^ D^)
	Ω Δ Ω ;
	(/ Δ < .) °
	° (p ^ Δ < q) °
	(T ω ^)
なぜ	(? ?)
がーん	(□ □ ;) !!
	(;)
	Σ (□ □ ;)
えへん	(^ ^)
む	(- - -)
いかり	(^)
むか	(; - +)
ごそごそ	(^ ^)
	(^ ^ ;)
じーっ	(. .
きこえない	[(-)]
こまったもんだ	(^ ~ ^) ㄟ
ぶたー) o ^ (
こあら	(- Q -)
いっぶく	(^) y ^
ほし	(^) y - ^
ねてる	☆ 彡
ねむい	(- -) z z
	\ (^ 0^) /

Reading	Face mark
ねむい	(ρ _ -) /
めも	φ (.)
うん	(° °) (° °)
かんぱい	(^) / (^ v ^) / (^)
ども	\ (^ ^) (^ ^) /
がまん	(; ^ n)
こんにちば	v (= ^ v ^ =) /
いいな	(. v .)
	(● ^ v ^ ●) /
	(o > ω < o)
うーん	(o ^ ω < o)
	(⊙ ^ v ^ ⊙)
	(m ^ □ m)
てる	(^ ~ ^ ;)
しあわせ	(/ ^ \)
	(* / ω *)
	(// v //)
なかよし	(≥ ω ≤)
	° + (* ^ v ^) ° +
	v (^ v) /
ごめん	(* ^ v ^ *)
	^ - ^) (^ - ^
	(* C *)
いじいじ	φ (. ;)
いじわる	ψ (^ v ^ #)
よろしく	☆ ^ (v ^ *)
こまった	> <
やだ	(o > <)
へこむ	(^ ^)
びっくり	(^ ω ^)
	(o Δ o ;)
だっしゅ	w (^ 0^) w
	ε = Γ (. .) ^

Common Phrases

Category		Common Phrase	
① Internet	① .co.jp	⑥ .go.jp	
	② .ne.jp	⑦ @docomo.ne.jp	
	③ .com	⑧ http://	
	④ .or.jp	⑨ https://	
	⑤ .ac.jp	⑩ www.	
② Emoticon1	① ^^;	⑥ (>_<)	
	② (^.^)	⑦ (^_^)	
	③ >^_^<	⑧ (@_@)	
	④ (;_~)	⑨ m(_)_m	
	⑤ (+_+)	⑩ (^_^)/^^	
③ Emoticon2	① o(^_^)o	⑥ *~0~)/	
	② (o^-')b	⑦ (^^)y^^	
	③ \(^δ^)/	⑧ (o`v´o)	
	④ (ρ_→)o	⑨ (´□´)	
	⑤ (▽▽)v	⑩ (¥△¥);	
④ Emoticon3	① (≥ε≤)	⑥ (´・`)Chu♪	
	② (≥▽≤)彡	⑦ ㄥ(◎_◎)ノ彡	
	③ (:□:):!!	⑧ ε=┐(┐▽┐)┘	
	④ (u_u)o〃	⑨ ♪d(〇〇)♪	
	⑤ =^ε^=	⑩ へ(^-)又(°o)ノ	
⑤ Greetings	① おはようございます	⑥ お疲れさまでした	
	② おやすみなさい	⑦ お世話になっております	
	③ 昨日は、どうもありがとうございました	⑧ こんにちは	
	④ 行ってきます	⑨ ごんばんは	
	⑤ いってらっしゃい	⑩ よろしくお願い致します	
⑥ Business	① 直行します	⑥ 本日の会議は中止となりました	
	② 直帰します	⑦ 出欠をご連絡ください	
	③ 休暇をとります	⑧ 次の指示を待ってください	
	④ 半休します	⑨ 携帯の電源を切ります	
	⑤ 電車遅延のため、遅れます	⑩ メールで連絡してください	
⑦ Private	① 遊びに行こう	⑥ 先に行きます	
	② 飲みにいきませんか？	⑦ 先に帰ります	
	③ 遅れます	⑧ 時間です	
	④ 変更します	⑨ 何してるの？	
	⑤ 中止です	⑩ どこにいるの？	
⑧ Reply	① OKです	⑥ 今忙しい	
	② NGです	⑦ 後で連絡を入れます	
	③ ありがとう	⑧ 保留です	
	④ ごめんなさい	⑨ キャンセルです	
	⑤ 待ってて！	⑩ 時間がありません	
⑨ Original			

Multi Access Combination Patterns

Another communication Current condition	Voice call		Videophone		Using i-mode ^{*1}	Using i-appli	i-mode mail	
	Dialing	Incoming call	Dialing	Incoming call			Send	Receive
During a voice call	△ ^{*2}	△ ^{*3}	×	△ ^{*4}	○	×	○	○
During a videophone call	×	△ ^{*4}	—	△ ^{*4}	×	×	×	×
During i-mode ^{*1}	○	○	△ ^{*5}	△ ^{*6}	—	○	○	○
During packet communication with a PC	○	○	×	×	×	△ ^{*7}	×	×
During 64K data communication	×	△ ^{*4}	×	△ ^{*4}	×	×	×	×

Another communication Current condition	SMS		Packet communication		64K data communication	
	Send	Receive	Send	Receive	Send	Receive
During a voice call	○	○	○	○	×	△ ^{*4}
During a videophone call	×	○	×	×	×	△ ^{*4}
During i-mode ^{*1}	○	○	×	×	×	×
During packet communication with a PC	○	○	—	—	×	×
During 64K data communication	○	○	×	×	×	△ ^{*4}

○: Can be activated. ×: Cannot be activated. △: Can be activated depending on situation.
 —: Functionally incompatible.

*1: Includes i-Channel site view and communication via Full Browser or ToruCa.

*2: If you have subscribed to "Call Waiting", you can hold the current voice call to make another call.

*3: If you have subscribed to "Call Waiting", you can hold the current voice call to answer an incoming call. If you have subscribed to "Voice Mail" or "Call Forwarding", you can end the current communication and then answer a new incoming communication. → p.317

*4: If you have subscribed to "Call Waiting", "Voice Mail" or "Call Forwarding", you can end the current communication and then answer a new incoming communication. → p.317

*5: Make a videophone call after disconnecting the current i-mode.

*6: If "V-phone while packet" is set to "V-phone priority", answering an incoming videophone call disconnects i-mode communication.

*7: You cannot communicate via i-appli software.

*8: An i-mode mail, MessageR or MessageF is not received, but is stored in the i-mode Center. You can receive a stored i-mode message, MessageR or MessageF by performing "Check new messages" after the current communication ends.

*9: It is logged as a missed call.

Multitask Combination Patterns

Current status \ Function	Mail	i-mode menu/ i-Channel list	i-appli	Settings	Data Box	LifeKit	Service
Mail group activates	○ ^{*2}	○	○	○ ^{*8}	○	○ ^{*12}	○ ^{*15}
i-mode group activates	○	×	○	○ ^{*8}	○	○ ^{*12}	○ ^{*15}
i-appli group activates	○	○ ^{*5}	×	○ ^{*8}	○ ^{*11}	○ ^{*12}	○ ^{*15}
Settings group activates	○	○	○	×	○	○ ^{*12}	×
Tools group activates ^{*1}	○	○	○	○ ^{*8}	×	×	○ ^{*15}
1seg/Music group	○ ^{*3}	○ ^{*6}	○ ^{*7}	○ ^{*8}	○ ^{*6}	○ ^{*8}	○ ^{*15}
During a voice call	○ ^{*4}	○ ^{*4}	×	×	×	×	○ ^{*4*15} ^{*16*17}
During a videophone call	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
During packet communication with a PC	○	○ ^{*22}	○	○ ^{*8}	○	○ ^{*12}	○ ^{*15}
During 64K data communication	○	○ ^{*22}	×	×	×	○ ^{*8}	○ ^{*15*16} ^{*17}

Current status \ Function	Phonebook	Own data	MUSIC	1seg	Osaifu-Keitai	My selection
Mail group activates	○ ^{*18}	○	○	○	○ ^{*8}	○
i-mode group activates	○ ^{*18}	○	○	○	○ ^{*8}	○
i-appli group activates	○ ^{*18}	○	○	○	○ ^{*8}	○
Settings group activates	○ ^{*18}	○	○	○	○ ^{*8}	○
Tools group activates ^{*1}	×	×	○ ^{*8}	○ ^{*8}	○ ^{*8}	○
1seg/Music group	○ ^{*18}	○	×	×	○ ^{*8}	○
During a voice call	○ ^{*18}	○ ^{*4*19}	×	×	×	○ ^{*4}
During a videophone call	×	×	×	×	×	×
During packet communication with a PC	○ ^{*18}	○	×	×	○ ^{*8}	○
During 64K data communication	○ ^{*18}	○ ^{*19}	×	×	×	○

○ : Can be activated. × : Cannot be activated.

*1 : The function is unavailable when "Receive Ir data", "microSD manager" or "UIM operation" is selected.

*2 : "Compose message" and "Compose SMS" cannot be used simultaneously.

*3 : Read out mail function is not available during music playback. In addition, playing sounds such as melodies attached to files is not possible.

*4 : It is not available while switching between a voice call and a videophone call.

*5 : i-motion, Chaku-Uta-Full[®] and Music&Video Channel cannot be downloaded.

*6 : Playing sounds such as melodies and i-motion is not possible during playback of Music Player.

*7 : "1Seg"/"Music&Video Channel"/"Music Player" is paused. May not be available during 1seg recording.

*8 : Some functions are unavailable.

*9 : Only "Pause dial", "IC card lock setting" and "Keypad sound" are available.

*10 : Only "Ntfy switch-mode" is available.

*11 : Editing, storing and copying still images to microSD card, editing, forwarding and copying/moving movies to FOMA terminal ↔ microSD card, moving Chaku-Uta-Full[®] to FOMA terminal ↔ microSD card are not available.

*12 : "Receive Ir data", "microSD manager", "Voice announce" and "UIM operation" are unavailable.

*13 : Only "Bar code reader", "Camera", "Data security serv.", "Schedule", "To Do list", "Text memo", "Calculator", "Voice memo", "My Profile", "Text reader" and "Dictionary" are available. However, only "Photo mode" and "Continuous mode" are available in "Camera".

- *14 : "Voice memo" is activated only by pressing  (▼×ㇿ) for 1 second or longer. However, it is not available while switching between a voice call and a videophone call.
- *15 : "Chaku-moji" is unavailable. Some functions such as "Phonebook 2in1 setting" are not available depending on the 2in1 setting.
- *16 : "Voice Mail" messages cannot be played. The Service Numbers (p.317) and special number (p.324) cannot be dialed (but can be dialed using USSD).
- *17 : "Caller ID Notification" and "2in1 setting" is unavailable.
- *18 : "Restrictions" is unavailable.
- *19 : "Common phrases", "Own dictionary" and "Download dictionary" are unavailable.
- *20 : Only "ToruCa", "IC card lock setting" and "Search by i-mode" are available.
- *21 : Only "Booking program list" and "Timer recording list" are available.
- *22 : i-mode communications are not available.

Services Available for the FOMA Terminal

Available service	Phone number
Directory assistance (pay: service charge + call charge) * Unlisted phone numbers cannot be given.	(No area code) 104
Telegram (pay: telegram charge)	(No area code) 115
Time (pay)	(No area code) 117
Weather forecast (pay)	Area code of an area you want to know + 177
Emergency call to the police	(No area code) 110
Emergency call for a fire engine or an ambulance	(No area code) 119
Emergency call for help with maritime accidents	(No area code) 118
Emergency Message Recording System (pay)	(No area code) 171
Collect call (pay: service charge + call charge)	(No area code) 106

NOTE

- When you use the Collect Call Service (106), the receiver will be billed for the call charge plus an additional service charge of 90 yen (94.5 yen tax included) for each call. (as of May, 2008)
- When you use the Directory Assistance Service (104), you will be billed for the call charge plus an additional service charge of 100 yen (105 yen tax included). A free service is available for persons with impaired vision or disability of the arms or hands. For further details, call 116 (NTT inquiries) from ordinary phones. (as of May, 2008)
- This FOMA terminal supports "緊急通報位置通知" (Emergency Location Report). When calling 110, 118 or 119 from the FOMA terminal, your current location (location information) is automatically notified to a concerned organization such as police office.
The location information may not be correctly sent depending on your current location or the condition of the signal reception.
If you dialed with "184" attached not to notify the caller information, your location information and caller ID is not notified. However, when the concerned organization judges the information is necessary for protection of a human life, your location information and caller ID may be acquired. Where and when to start the support of "緊急通報位置通知" (Emergency Location Report), differ in every local organization.
- When calling 110, 119 or 118 from the FOMA terminal, first inform that you are calling from a mobile phone, give your number, and state your location clearly so that the police or fire department can call you back. Also, do not move around when making the call. Do not turn off the FOMA terminal immediately after ending the call, but leave it turned on for another ten minutes or so, so that you can receive a call.
- Depending on the area you are calling from, you may not be connected with the nearest police or fire department. In that case, call again from a public phone or land line.
- If you are using a "Call Forwarding" service from a general phone and if a mobile phone is set as the forwarding number, depending on the settings of the general phone or mobile phone, the caller may simply hear the ring tone even when the mobile phone is busy with another call, out of range or turned off.
- Other services such as 116 (NTT inquiries), Dial Q2, message (Dengon) Dial, and Credit Call Service are not available (However, Credit Call Service calls can be made from public or general subscriber phones to the FOMA terminals).

Options and Accessories

By combining various options and accessories sold separately, your FOMA terminal can support a wide range of applications to meet both your personal and professional needs. Note that some products may not be available depending on the area you are in. For more information, contact an NTT DOCOMO shop or service counter.

For details of options and accessories, refer to relevant User's Manual.

- Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001^{*1}/P002^{*1}
- Stereo Earphone Set P001^{*1}
- Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02^{*2}
- Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01^{*2}
- Bone conduction microphone/receiver 01^{*2}
- FOMA USB Cable^{*3}
- FOMA AC Adapter 01/02^{*4}
- FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
- Carry Case S 01
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02^{*3}
- FOMA Portable Charging Adapter 01
- In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01^{*5}
- FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna^{*6}
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna (Stand Type)^{*6}
- In-Car Holder 01^{*7}
- FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global Use^{*4}
- FOMA DC Adapter 01/02
- Desktop Holder SO11
- Battery Pack SO03
- Back Cover SO12
- Earphone Plug Adapter for External Connector Terminal 01
- Earphone Plug Adapter P001
- Style-Up Panel SO03

*1: To connect to FOMA SO706i, the Earphone Plug Adapter P001 and Earphone Plug Adapter 01 for External connector terminal 01 are required.

*2: To connect to FOMA SO706i, the Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal is required.

*3: USB HUB may not function correctly.

*4: Charging with the AC adapter → pp.41, 42

*5: To connect/charge FOMA SO706i with USB, the FOMA In-car Hands-free Cable 01 is required.

*6: Use in Japan only.

*7: To attach FOMA SO706i to the In-Car Holder, attach to "5th position" shown as ② on the list of "In-Car Holder 01 Manual".

Movie Playing Software

- To play a movie (MP4-formatted file) on PC, install QuickTime Player (free) ver. 6.4 or later (or ver. 6.3 + 3GPP) of Apple Inc.
- Download QuickTime from the following website:
<http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/>
 - To download, you need PC to access Internet. You are charged for the Internet communication fee to download the software.
 - View the website above for more details on the environment, how to download or how to operate.

Malfunction Checklist

- Check first whether the software update is required. If it is required, update the software. → p.377
- In the following table, problems are written in red, and points to check and reference pages are written in black.

The FOMA terminal does not turn on (The FOMA terminal cannot be used)

- Is the battery pack properly attached? → p.41
- Has the battery run out? → p.44

The animation shown on the right appears and an alarm tone sounds

- The battery has run out.
Recharge the battery. → pp.41, 44



The “” icon appears and I cannot make a call

- Are you out of range or is the reception poor? → p.44

Cannot access functions quickly by pressing the keys pre-assigned to the menu numbers (p.340)

- Set the Theme of the main menu to “Standard Menu”. → p.33

I cannot make a call by pressing the dial keys

- Is Original lock for “Keypad dial” under “Dial/sending mail” set? → p.109
- Is Keypad lock set? → p.110
- Is Restrict dialing set? → p.112

I dialed a number and initiated a call, but all I hear is a busy tone

- Did you start dialing before hearing the dial tone? → p.48
- Did you forget to dial the area code? → p.48
- Is “Please wait” displayed?

I cannot receive calls. Or I cannot hear the ring tone.

- Are any of the following functions set?
Restrictions → p.112
 - Call rejection
 - Call forwarding
 - Ring time(sec.) → p.114
 - Set mute seconds
 - Reject unknown → p.114
 - Call setting w/o ID → p.114
 - Unknown: Reject
 - User unset: Reject
 - Call acceptance
 - Voice Mail
 - Payphone: Reject
- Is the FOMA terminal in Manner mode? → p.86
 - Is the FOMA terminal in Public mode (Driving mode)? → p.62

- Is Original lock for “Incoming call” under “Incoming/Mail disp.” set? → p.109
- Is Self mode set? → p.115
- Is the start time of Voice Mail or Call Forwarding service set to “0 second”? → pp.312, 315
- Is Caller ID Request set to Activate? → p.316
- Is mova valid with the Dual Network service? → p.316
- Is the ring volume set to “Silent”? → p.61
- Is “0 second” set as the ring time for Record message? → p.65

Mailing tones and alarm tones sound but no ring tone sounds when receiving a call

- Is “Set mute seconds” under “Ring time(sec.)” set to longer time (e.g. 99 seconds)? Set “Set mute seconds” to shorter time. → p.114

The records of Dialed calls/Redial, Sent address disappear automatically

- Is “Restrict dialing” under “Restrictions” set? → p.112

The ring tone sounding when receiving a voice call or videophone call is different from what I selected

- When the ring tone settings are duplicated, the priority applies. → p.83

The image appearing when receiving a voice call or videophone call is different from what I selected

- When the image settings are duplicated, the priority applies. → p.83

When receiving a voice call or videophone call, the color or pattern of the illumination is different from what I set up

- When the illumination settings are duplicated, the priority sequence will be assigned. → p.93

It takes long to display or play a movie/i-motion or a Chaku-Uta-Full®

- Is the movie/i-motion or the Chaku-Uta-Full® saved in “Movable contents” folder?
It may take long to display or play the data saved in the “Movable contents” folder.

Cannot copy or move a movie/i-motion or a Chaku-Uta-Full® to microSD card

- Is the Chaku-Uta-Full® saved partially? → p.273
- Is the replay restriction (number of times, period, time limit) of the movie/i-motion or the Chaku-Uta-Full® invalid? → pp.226, 273

A PDF document is not properly displayed

- A PDF data may not be properly displayed if it contains formats unsupported by the PDF viewer or complicated designs.

It takes long to display a PDF document

- It may take long to display a large-sized PDF document.

Cannot copy a PDF document to the FOMA terminal

- Does the PDF file size exceed 2M bytes? → p.262

Cannot copy a PDF document to a microSD card

- Was the PDF document downloaded by page? → p.262

A document is not properly displayed

- A document may not be properly displayed if it contains formats unsupported by Document viewer or complicated designs.

It takes time to display a document

- It may take long to display a large-sized document.

The screen or ring tone for an incoming call or message is the default setting

- Depending on the combination of receiving screen and ring tone or the priority sequence, either the receiving screen or ring tone may be restored to default.
- If setting i-motion or music as ring tone after setting a Flash movie as receiving screen, a pre-installed image may appear.

The ring tone sounding when receiving a message is different from what I selected for the mail address

- When the ring tone settings are duplicated, the priority applies. → p.83
- If you have received two or more messages, the tone set for the last received mail address sounds. → p.83
- If the format of the sender's mail address is "(phone number) @docomo.ne.jp", save only that phone number as a mail address and set a distinctive ring tone for that mail address in Select ring tone under Mail (recv.). → p.77
- Is the sender's mail address (a mail address shown on the received mail details screen) stored in the phonebook correctly and did you set a distinctive ring tone for that mail address in Select ring tone under Mail (recv.)? → p.77
- If you receive an SMS, a distinctive ring tone set in Mail (recv.) for the phone number in the phonebook sounds. → p.83

An icon appears instead of image, i-motion, music or Music&Video Channel

- The following icons indicate that the image, i-motion, music or Music&Video Channel cannot be selected for the function. Select another data. → pp.225, 233, 270, 273



Cannot view 1seg

- Out of digital terrestrial TV service area or in a weak signal location?
- Is a FOMA card (UIM) inserted?
- Are channels set? → p.209

The color of the illumination flashing when receiving a mail is different from what I selected for the mail address

- When the illumination settings are duplicated, the priority applies. → p.93
- If you receive two or more messages, the illumination flashes following the settings of the illumination under Mail (recv.) that is set to the last received mail address. → p.92
- If the format of the sender's mail address is "(phone number) @docomo.ne.jp", save only that phone number as a mail address and set distinctive illumination for that mail address in illumination under Mail (recv.). → p.77
- Is the sender's mail address (a mail address shown on the received mail details screen) stored in the phonebook correctly and did you set illumination for that mail address in illumination under Mail (recv.)? → p.77
- If you receive an SMS, distinctive illumination set in illumination under Mail (recv.) for the phone number in the phonebook flashes. → p.77

Cannot charge the FOMA terminal (the center illumination of the FOMA terminal does not light)

- Is the battery pack properly attached to the FOMA terminal? → p.41
- Is the adapter firmly plugged into the electrical socket or cigarette lighter socket? → p.42
- Are the adapter and the FOMA terminal correctly connected (is the AC adapter firmly connected to the FOMA terminal or the desktop holder)?

Battery life is short

- Is the battery pack at the end of its life? The lifespan of the battery pack may be shortened depending on usage environment. → p.41
- Battery life will depend on how the FOMA terminal is used. → p.42

The key does not sound when I press it

- Is "Keypad sound" set to "OFF"? → p.85
- Is the FOMA terminal in Manner mode? → p.86

I cannot use Any key answer to answer a voice call or videophone call

- Is "Answer setting" set to "Quick silent" or "OFF"? → p.60
- You cannot use Any key answer to answer a videophone call.

The other party's voice is difficult to hear during a call

- Is the earpiece speaker properly placed against your ear? → p.24
- Is anything (e.g. a sticker) obstructing the earpiece speaker?
- Is anything obstructing the speaker in handsfree mode?
- Did you change the "Volume" setting? Change the setting so that you can hear the other party clearly. → p.61

The other party's voice is too loud during a call

- Did you change the "Volume" setting?
Change the setting so that you can hear the other party clearly. → p.61

Pressing the side key does not operate the folded FOMA terminal

- Is Keypad lock set? → p.110
- Is "Side key guard" set to "ON"? → p.112

**Pressing  (▼×Ⓜ) does not check missed calls, etc. when the FOMA terminal is folded
Pressing and holding down  (▼×Ⓜ) for 1 second or longer does not launch the Music Player**

- Is "Info notice setting" set to "OFF"? → p.64
- Is Keypad lock set? → p.110
- Is "Side key guard" set to "ON"? → p.112

The display is hard to see

- Is Brightness under Backlight set to "Dark"? → p.90
- Is "Shield view" set to "ON"? → p.90

The display light of the display or keypad does not turn on

- Is Lighting under Backlight set to "OFF"? → p.90
- Press and hold  for 1 second or longer to turn the backlight on or off.
Note that pressing and holding  for 1 second or longer will turn off the backlight e.g. while composing a message.

Receiving an incoming call immediately after turning on the power displays the phone number but does not display the name stored in the phonebook

- The FOMA terminal may be reading the FOMA card (UIM) immediately after turning on the power. The phonebook function may not be available then.

It takes some time for the power to turn on after pressing and holding  for 1 second or longer

- Data checking may take time (e.g. if the phonebook is full of data). → p.76

Nothing appears on the display

- Is the FOMA terminal set to Power saver mode? Press any key to cancel Power saver mode. → p.90

The FOMA terminal does not perform incoming call operations (ring tone sounding, vibrator, illumination flashing) when receiving a call

- The FOMA terminal does not perform incoming call operations (ring tone sounding, vibrator, illumination flashing) until the set time is reached, when receiving a call from a phone number not stored in the phonebook or from a caller who does not notify his/her caller ID and if "Set mute seconds" under "Ring time(sec.)" is set to "ON". → p.114

Receiving an SMS does not display the sender's name stored in the phonebook

- Did you correctly store the sender's phone number on the phone number line () of the phonebook? → p.70

Mails are not automatically filtered

- If the sender's mail address is "(Phone number)@docomo.ne.jp", save only the phone number in the Auto-sort settings. → p.174
- If the sender's mail address is not "(Phone number)@docomo.ne.jp", save the entire address including the domain in the Auto-sort settings. → p.174

A message is not automatically received

- If you have set "Receive option setting" to "ON", set it to "OFF". → pp.164, 178

Cannot install the FOMA communication setting file (driver) or make data communication

- Is the USB mode setting set to "microSD mode" or "MTP mode"? Set it to "Communication mode". → p.251

Data transmission is not performed

- Do you use USB HUB? USB HUB may not function correctly.

PC cannot be connected in MTP mode.

- The microSD card which created on the other FOMA terminal is not available.

i-mode, i-mode mail, i-αppli and i-Channel cannot be connected

- Is "Host selection" set to something other than "i-mode"? → p.149
- If you had started using the FOMA terminal before you subscribed to i-mode, turn the FOMA terminal off and then turn it back on.

The FOMA terminal does not perform receiving message operations (ring tone sounding, vibrator, illumination flashing) when receiving a message

- Is "Mail/Msg. ring time" set to "OFF"? → p.85
- Is Original lock for "Disp. recv. mail/msg." under "Incoming/Mail disp." set? → p.109
- Is "Receiving setting" set to "Operation preferred"? → p.178

A sent message is not saved to the Outbox

- Is "Sort all" set to the folder of mail-linked i-αppli? Highlight the folder of mail-linked i-αppli then select "Open folder" from the function menu to confirm the setting. → pp.171, 173

A received message is not saved to the Inbox, and " (white)" does not disappear

- Does " appear on the folder of mail-linked i-αppli in the Inbox? Or is "Sort all" set to the folder of mail-linked i-αppli? Highlight the folder of mail-linked i-αppli then select "Open folder" from the function menu to confirm the setting. → pp.171, 173

I was disconnected while sending a message, then received an SMS

A message appears when I retry

- SMS interrupts communication and notifies you that a large amount of data is being transferred within a given time. Follow the contents of SMS and the displayed message.

Images taken with camera are flickered

- When you take pictures indoors, flickering may appear due to the effect of fluorescent lighting, etc. Changing the "Flicker" setting may suppress flickering. → p.123

Still images or movies shot with camera look too bright

- You may shoot them outside or in a bright place with "Flicker" set to "Mode 1(50Hz)" or "Mode 2(60Hz)". Restore the "Flicker" setting to "Auto". → p.123

Still images or movies look blurred

- Move the lens selector switch of the lens to the ● position (standard lens) for normal shooting or to the 🍷 position (macro lens) to switch to the close-up mode for close-up shooting. → p.118
- Set a mode suited to the scene being shot. → p.122

When I attempt to display the image or play for demonstration or see a preview, "X" appears

- "X" may appear when the image data is corrupted.

The terminal operates slowly when any keypads are pressed

- It may occur if a large amount of data is stored on the FOMA terminal or if you exchange large data by using the microSD reader/writer function.

Chance capture shooting shortens the shooting time

- Chance capture shooting saves control data together with movie data, which may shorten the shooting time.

Chokkan game cannot be used

- Is Original lock set to Camera? → p.106
-

■ For overseas use

"📶" or "select net" does not disappear from the screen, and international roaming service cannot be used

- Are you out of international roaming service area or is the reception poor?
- See the international service guide such as "Mobile Phone User's Guide [World Services]" to check if the area or operator is available.
- Turn off the FOMA terminal then turn it back on the first time you use the service after you move from Japan to overseas.
- Launch "NW search mode" to search for a compatible operator. → p.336

A voice call or videophone call cannot be received

- Is "Bar incoming when roam" set to "Activate"? → p.338
- Is "V-phone while packet" set to something other than "V-phone priority"? → p.67
- Videophone is not available while using GSM/GPRS network.

The other party's caller ID is not notified.

The notified caller ID is not the other party's The FOMA terminal does not perform operations using phonebook data or Caller ID Notification

- If the used network or operator does not notify the caller ID, the caller ID does not appear on the FOMA terminal screen even when the caller ID is notified. Depending on the used network or operator, the notified caller ID may be different from the other party's.
-

If Any Error Message Appears

- In the following table, error messages are written in red, and explanation/solution and reference pages are written in black.
- Error messages are described in alphabetical and Kana order.
- Numbers in parentheses are codes used by the i-mode Center as separators between transmitted errors.

“ACMmax restriction cannot call”

- This message appears when the accumulated call charges exceed the upper limit set in a FOMA card (UIM) and a call cannot be made. Perform “Reset total cost” to release the restriction. → p.294

“Activating BOX lock Cannot download”

- There is a lock on the inbox and outbox as a whole, or on folders using mail-linked i-αppli, so mail-linked i-αppli cannot be downloaded or upgraded. To download or upgrade the mail-linked i-αppli, release the Mail box lock. → p.112

“Activating BOX lock Unable to delete”

- There is a lock on the inbox and outbox as a whole, or on folders using mail-linked i-αppli, so the mail-linked i-αppli and the folders using them cannot be deleted. To delete the mail-linked i-αppli and the folders using them, release the Mail box lock.
If you delete only the mail-linked i-αppli, a message will be displayed asking whether to delete the corresponding mail folders dedicated to that i-αppli. Select “NO”. → p.112

“Activating folder lock Cannot download”

- See “Activating BOX lock Cannot download” (p.368) for the explanation and solution.

“Activating folder lock Unable to delete”

- See “Activating BOX lock Unable to delete” (p.368) for the explanation and solution.

“Activating restrict dialing”

- This message appears when you attempt a prohibited operation while Restrict dialing is set. → p.112

“Address is not valid (451)”

- Displayed when the mail has not been sent to the specified address correctly. → p.156

“Attached file is deleted”

- This message appears when an i-mode message received that you attempt to quote to send a reply has any file attached. It is also displayed if you attempt to forward an i-mode mail that has a file attached that is prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal. The attached file is deleted when you press .

“Authentication canceled (401)”

- This message appears when the Cancel button is pressed on the Authentication screen.

“Authentication type is not supported (401)”

- This message appears when authentication fails. Press to return to the original page.

“Cannot dial by Number B abroad Dial by Number A”

- This message appears when the 2in1 mode is set to B mode and you attempted to make a call while overseas. Select OFF for “Caller ID Notification” to make calls without caller ID with Number A.

“Cannot reset by this Ext. IC card”

- This message appears when you put the FeliCa mark close to an unregistered contactless IC card during user authentication with the IC card authentication function. → p.111

“Cannot save attached file”

- This message appears when a mail is received with an attached file that cannot be registered for Receive Ir data, cable connection communication or copying from microSD card.

“Cannot set this schedule”

- This message appears when you have attempted to use “Copy & add this” on a schedule item with the same date and time as an existing item, or if you have received such a schedule item via infrared or IC exchange or cable connection.

“Caution! This SMS includes Phone Nos. or URLs. Be careful if you do not recognize the sender.”

- This message appears when you set “Message scan” under “Scanning function” to ON and attempt to open SMS containing a phone number or URL. Check the sender, then press to display the text of the SMS. → p.383

“Certificate is rejected (tampered)”

- This message appears when an altered SSL certificate has been received. An SSL communication cannot be established with this site.
- This message appears when an altered SSL/TLS certificate has been received. An SSL/TLS communication cannot be established with this site.

“Check new messages is set all OFF”

- New messages cannot be checked because none of the items is selected in “Set check new messages”. Select items to check in “Set check new messages”. → p.179

“Connection failed”

- This message appears when the host settings are incorrect. Set the host correctly, using “Host selection” under i-mode common set. → p.149
- Connection to i-mode failed for some reason. Retry connection.
- Set “Caller ID Notification” to “ON” and retry. → p.46

“Connection failed (403)”

- Connection to the site failed for some reason. Retry connection.

“Connection interrupted”

- i-mode connection was interrupted due to poor reception. Move to a location where the reception is good before using the i-mode service. → p.44
- If this message appears when the signal is strong and the “” mark is displayed, the connected site is very busy. Retry later.

“Continue using i-appli and transmit data?”

- This message appears when you selected “NO” or “Terminate i-appli” in response to “The number of i-appli communications is large. Continue communication?” Select “YES” to continue i-appli communication. Select “Terminate i-appli” to stop using the i-appli.

“Current UIM is not registered as IC owner Unable to delete”

“Current UIM is not registered as IC owner Unable to download”

“Current UIM is not registered as IC owner Unable to move”

“Current UIM is not registered as IC owner Unable to run”

“Current UIM is not registered as IC owner Unable to upgrade”

- This message appears when the inserted UIM does not match the UIM information registered for FeliCa or you tried to run Osaifu-Keitai i-appli.

“Data in IC card is full Unable to download Delete service?”

“Data in IC card is full Unable to move Delete service?”

“Data in IC card is full Unable to run Delete service?”

“Data in IC card is full Unable to upgrade Delete service?”

- This message appears when Osaifu-Keitai i-appli is downloaded or moved from a microSD card but there is not enough data capacity left on the IC card. Select “YES” to display a list of the Osaifu-Keitai service names already registered, the space (bytes) which would be freed by deleting each service, and the size of the capacity shortage. Select one or more services to delete, then follow the messages to start an i-appli to delete them.

“Data is too long A part is deleted”

- The size of address, subject or text or more than one data exceeds the maximum, and the Compose message screen appears with the excess part deleted.

“Data is too long Please delete message”

- The combined double-byte character count for the main text and quotation symbols in a reply-with-quote i-mode mail exceeds 5,000 characters. Delete text to bring the count to 5,000 double-byte characters or less.

“Data transmission is frequent Continue transmission?”

- This message appears when the number of communications when using an i-appli becomes very large within a certain period. Select “Yes” to carry on i-appli communication, or “No” to stop communication. Select “Terminate i-appli” to stop using the i-appli.

“Data transmission is frequent Press CLR and confirm data transmission”

- This message appears when the number of communications from an i-appli standby screen becomes very large within a certain period. Press **[CLR]** to select whether or not to permit communications from the i-appli standby display, or to close the i-appli standby display. → p.199

“Dial/Receive calls activating Original lock”

- This message appears when you have attempted a prohibited operation while the original lock is applied to “Dial/sending mail”. → p.109

“Download failed”

- This message appears when a download of a melody, Chara-den or download dictionary suffered a communication error or improper data.

“Editing now Unable to delete”

- This message appears when you attempt to delete a mail message saved in Draft while it is being edited.

“Enter correct Network Security Code”

- This message appears when an incorrect network security code was input for a function which requires network security code entry. Enter the correct network security code. → p.100

“Error in image Does not work correctly”

- This message appears when a Flash movie cannot be played due to an error found in the data.

“Error Register forwarding number”

- This message appears when you have subscribed to the Call Forwarding service and attempt to forward an incoming call by selecting “Call Forwarding” from the function menu without setting the forwarding number. → p.314

“Failed to Copy all”

- Copying could not be complete, for some reason. Replace with a different microSD card and try to copy again.

“Failed to Copy this”

- Copying could not be completed, for some reason. Replace with a different microSD card and try to copy again.

“Failed to read”

- Copying could not be completed, for some reason. Replace with a different microSD card and try to copy again.

“Failed to retrieve channel information”

- This message appears when you display the channel list screen for the first time after purchase or when you attempt to display the channel list screen after resetting the i-Channel, changing the i-Channel host URL, initializing the FOMA terminal or exchanging the FOMA card (UIM), and then if i-Channel information cannot be obtained. Move to a location where “” is displayed, then display the channel list screen again. → p.153

“Format microSD for your phone”

- There is an error such as a microSD card that has not been initialized. Reformat the microSD card. → p.251

“Frame number of this page is not supported”

- The webpage cannot be displayed because the frame count exceeds the maximum that can be displayed on Full Browser or pixel browser.

“Function cannot operate any more”

- Close another function before continuing the operation.

“i-appli stand-by display terminated due to security error”**“Software terminated due to security error”**

- This message appears when an i-appli or i-appli standby screen (including i-appli DX) was closed because you attempted to perform an unauthorized operation. → pp.189, 199

“i-appli To” function is not set”

- This message appears when you attempted to start software from a site, mail, Send Ir data, Bar code reader, IC card, ToruCa or data broadcast, but the software could not start because the specified software has no association permission. → p.197

“Input error (205)”

- This message appears after you input and send data from a site of Internet homepage. Press  to cancel the input text or settings (The set or input content has been sent, so this operation does not cancel the transmission).

“Insert microSD”

- The microSD card is not inserted correctly, or may be broken. Check that the microSD card is correctly inserted into the FOMA terminal. → p.244

“Insert UIM”

- This message appears when the UIM is not inserted correctly, or could be broken. Check that the FOMA card is inserted correctly. → p.39

“Invalid address”

- The address contains a “.” and is invalid. Delete “.”.
- Mail cannot be replied to because the address of the received mail exceeds 50 single-byte characters.
- SMS cannot be sent because the address includes characters other than numerals, “#” and “*”. Delete characters and spaces other than numerals, “#” and “*.”.

“Invalid UIM Auto-start failed”

- This message appears when an i-appli that is restricted by FOMA card security attempted to start automatically. → p.39

“Invalid UIM Requested service not available”

- This message appears when you select and attempt to run a shortcut icon for data that is protected by FOMA card security. → p.39
- This message appears when you select and attempt to run a screen memo or MessageR/F that is protected by FOMA card security. → p.39

“Invalid UIM Requested software failed to start”

- This message appears when you specify and attempt to start an i-appli that is restricted by FOMA card security. → p.39

“Invalid URL”

- This message appears when you entered a URL using “Enter URL” or “Home URL”, but it began with something other than “http://” or “https://”, or you selected OK without any input. Enter the URL again. → pp.141, 148, 218

“Is the ToruCa automatic reading function in a mobile phone used through the reader/writer?”

- This message appears when you swiped the FeliCa mark over a reader with “Auto reading setting” set to “OFF”. Select “YES” to use the automatic reading function. → p.206

“Memory full Cannot move”

- This message appears when you try to move data out of a secret folder but the destination folder is full. Delete data from the destination folder, then move the data again. → p.104

“Memory No.:XXX Cannot overwrite”

- This message appears when you are not in Secret mode or Secret data only mode, but you try to register the same phone number as a secret data memory number in the phonebook. → p.103

“Memory shortage”

- This message appears when the software cannot be launched due to memory shortage.
- Operation is interrupted due to memory shortage. If this message often appears, reboot handset.

“Memory shortage Quit”

- The process is interrupted due to memory shortage. When you are composing an i-mode mail, the number of tasks running and the combination of characters may make it impossible to input as many as 5,000 double-byte characters.

“Memory shortage Return to Full Browser menu”

- The process was interrupted due to memory shortage. Press  to return to the Full Browser menu.

“Memory shortage Return to i-mode menu”

- The process is interrupted due to memory shortage. Press  to return to the i-mode menu.

“Message too long to add header”

- This message appears when the character count of the text and header in total exceeds 5,000 double-byte characters and the header cannot be added.

“Message too long to add header & signature”

- This message appears when you are forwarding i-mode mail, but it was not possible to automatically paste the header/signature because they would cause the character count to exceed the limit of 5,000 double-byte characters.

“Message too long to add signature”

- The signature cannot be pasted because the total of main text and signature would exceed 5,000 double-byte characters.

“No channel info”

- There is no channel information, and you cannot compose a suggested message.

“No data”

- This message appears when there is no phonebook entry that matches the search conditions when you perform Phonebook search.

“No requested data Delete this shortcut icon?”

- This message appears when you select the shortcut icon for data that has been deleted and attempt to start it.

“No requested software”

- It is displayed when an i-appli is started from mail, Send Ir data function, Bar code reader, IC card or data broadcast, and the relevant software is absent.

“No response”

- This message appears when the IC card authentication function was used for user authentication, but authentication timed out and failed. → p.111

“No response (408)”

- There was no response from the site, and communication was cut off. Retry connection.

“No response Retry?”**(During infrared data exchange/iC exchange)**

- The receiving terminal cannot be found/detected. If Ir communication is used, make sure the Ir ports are facing each other. If iC exchange is used, check the FeliCa marks and place them together again. You can select “YES”, then press  to try again. → pp.257, 259

“No Switch”

- This message appears when you cannot switch to a videophone call during a voice call because the other party is establishing a packet communication (including i-mode). Check the other party's status and retry. → p.50

“Not correspond contents”

- The information acquired by the bar code reader includes content not supported by this FOMA terminal, so it cannot be recognized.

“おまかせロック設定中です”

- Omakase lock is set. While Omakase Lock is set, all key operations are locked except receiving a voice call/ videophone call and turning the power on/off. → p.102

“Other function active Cannot start”**“Other function active Cannot operate”**

- This message appears when you attempt an unavailable operation when another function is running.

“Out of service area”

- This message appears when you attempt to use an i-mode service outside the service area, or where the radio waves do not reach. Move to a place where “” is displayed, then use the i-mode service. → p.44

“Page is not found (404)”

- The site is not found. It may not exist.

“Password is not correct (401)”

- This message appears when the authentication did not go through on the “Authentication” or “Re-authentication” screen. Select “YES” to retry authentication.

“Phone/UIM ID will be sent?”

- This may be displayed during viewing of an Internet page or other site. Select “YES” to send your mobile phone manufacturer number. Otherwise, select “NO”. → p.137

“PIN1 code blocked”

- This message appears when powered on during PIN1 code lock. Press  to display the input screen for the PIN lock release code, then enter the PIN lock release code correctly to unlock. → p.100

“Please wait for a while”

- The voice line or packet communication device may be malfunctioning. Otherwise, the voice line/packet communication network may be congested. Attempt to use a voice call, videophone call or i-mode later. You can still make an emergency call (110, 119 and 118). However, you may not be connected depending on the condition.

“Please wait for a while (packet)”

- The packet communication device may be malfunctioning. Otherwise, the packet communication network may be congested. Retry later.

“PUK code blocked”

- This message appears when you turn on the power and attempt a UIM operation while the PUK code is locked. Contact the DOCOMO service counter. → p.100

“Reading UIM Cannot start”

- This message appears when you attempt an operation related to the UIM while it is being read. Please try again later.

“Replace with a new one or check the disk”

- Run checkdisk on the microSD card. → p.247

“Replay period has expired”

- This message appears when you select and attempt to run the shortcut icon for an i-motion which has finished its play duration or play time limit.

“Replay period has expired Delete?”

- This message appears when you attempt to play an i-motion or Chaku-Uta-Full® for which the playback period has expired. Select “YES” to delete.

“Root certificate has expired Connect?”

- This message appears when the CN (name) of an SSL certificate does not match. Select “YES” to connect. Otherwise, select “NO”.

“Root certificate is not valid”

- This message appears when you receive an SSL/TLS certificate with the “Certificate” set to “Invalid”. Check the contents of the certificate, set the certificate to valid and reconnect. → p.149
- This message appears when a certificate is received that is rendered invalid by Certificate settings. Check the content of the certificate, then set it as valid before trying to reconnect. → p.149

“Security code is 4 to 8 digits”**“Wrong security code”**

- This message appears when an incorrect security code was input for a function which requires security code entry. Enter the correct security code. → p.100

“Service is used by the previous software Unable to download Delete a service?”**“Service is used by the previous software Unable to move Delete a service?”****“Service is used by the previous software Unable to update Delete a service?”**

- When the same service has been already downloaded, you cannot download, upgrade or move new service from a microSD card unless you delete the existing service. If you select “YES”, the service subject to deletion is displayed. Delete the previously registered service.

“Service not registered”

- The i-mode service is not available because you have not subscribed to the service. A separate subscription is required to use the service.
- If you had started using the FOMA terminal before you subscribed to i-mode, turn the FOMA terminal off and then turn it back on.

“Services are full Music of overwritten service is unable to play Overwrite?”

- This message appears when a limit has been exceeded on the number of music services which can be registered (member services). Select “YES” to overwrite service with the oldest playback time limit. Music downloaded from the overwritten service can no longer be played.

“Size of data is not supported”**“Size of this page is not supported”**

- The size of the data downloaded from a website (via i-mode, Full Browser) or Internet webpage exceeds the maximum of one page. The download is interrupted, and only the downloaded data is displayed.
- This message appears when the limit is exceeded while downloading a melody, download dictionary or Chara-den character.

“Software for this folder deleted Refer to Open folder”

- The software cannot be launched because the mail-linked i-appli corresponding to the selected mail folder is deleted. Select a message contained in the folder from the function menu. → p.173

“Software is stopped because of an error”

- This message appears when software is running but suffers an error that prevents it from functioning further.

“Some addresses is invalid”

- This message appears when you attempt to reply to two or more addresses but not all addresses are valid.

“Some attached file will be deleted”

- A file is attached to the i-mode mail you are going to forward that is prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal. Press  to delete the file that is prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal.

“Some mails not sent (561)”

- Mail could not be sent correctly to some recipients.

“SSL session cannot be established”

- This message appears when it was not possible to connect to a site or Internet page that uses SSL communication. Retry connection.

“SSL session failed”

- This message appears when an authentication error occurred during SSL communication, causing interruption.

“SSL/TLS session failed”

- This message appears when an SSL communication is interrupted due to an error occurring during authentication for an SSL/TLS connection.

“Syntax error”**“Syntax error (XXX)”**

- The received data contains an error and cannot be displayed. The received data is discarded. A number indicating the contents of an error may appear in “XXX”.

“Talking now Cannot operate”**“Talking now Cannot start”**

- This message appears when you attempt an operation that is not possible while talking. → pp.283, 360, 361

“This certificate has expired Connect?”

- This message appears when an SSL server certificate is received that has expired, or has not reached its period of validity. Select “YES” to connect. Otherwise, select “NO”.
- This message appears when you try to connect to a site or Internet page that uses SSL communication, if you have not made the “Set time” setting. Make the “Set time” setting. → p.46

“This certificate is not valid for this URL Connect?”

- The site requested a User Certificate, but the certificate has expired. It may be possible to display the site by selecting “YES”, but you are advised to download a new User Certificate. → p.150

“This data can no longer be replayed”

- This message appears when you select and attempt to run the shortcut icon for an i-motion which has finished its number of plays.

“This data can no longer be replayed Delete?”

- This message appears when you attempt to play an i-motion or Chaku-Uta-Full® which has finished its number of plays. Select “YES” to delete.

“This data is not supported by this phone”

- This message appears when an i-motion could not be acquired due to incompatible non-i-motion data.

“This data may not be replayed”

- This message appears when the format of the acquired i-motion is not MP4 (Mobile MP4).

“This site is not certified Connect?”

- This message appears when an unsupported SSL certificate is received. Select “YES” to connect. Otherwise, select “NO”.

“This software contains an error”

“This software contains an error Unable to download”

“This software contains an error Unable to move”

“This software contains an error Unable to update”

- This message appears when the software cannot be downloaded, updated or moved from a microSD card because its data is inaccurate.

“This software is not supported by this phone”

- This message appears when the acquired software cannot be downloaded or moved from a microSD card because it is not compatible with this FOMA terminal.

“This UIM cannot be recognized”

- This message appears when a UIM that cannot be used in this FOMA terminal may have been inserted. Check that the right FOMA card (UIM) is inserted. → p.39

“Time out”

- Accessing a site or sending a message was interrupted because the time, which is set in “Set connection timeout”, has elapsed. Retry later. → p.149

“Too much data was entered”

- Too many characters are entered, and the data cannot be sent. Reduce the number of characters before trying to resend. → p.139

“Unable to activate 1Seg Please activate after resetting Self mode or moving to FOMA coverage”

- 1seg cannot be activated as 1seg viewing was repeated when a communication could not be established, e.g. in Self mode or out of service area. Release Self mode or move into FOMA service area to enable communication, and retry activation.

“Unable to download Data exceeds maximum size (452)”

- This message appears when data being received cannot be received because it exceeds the maximum size.

“Unable to obtain data due to replay restriction data error”

- The playback period of playback limit for a partially-acquired Chaku-Uta-Full® has expired, so the remaining data cannot be acquired. The partially saved data will be deleted.

“Unable to receive”

- This message appears when you attempt to obtain data and a data error or communication error occurs.

“Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)”

- Connection to the site failed for some reason. Retry connection.

“Unable to support this card”

- The FOMA terminal does not support this microSD card. Use a compatible microSD card. → p.243

“Upper limit has been exceeded Connection failed”

- The upper limit set for a Limit billing plan (Type Limit and Family Wide Limit) is exceeded.

“URL address changed (301)”

- The URL has changed because the site has been relocated. If the URL was registered as a bookmark, shortcut icon or home URL, re-register it. → pp.94, 142, 148, 221

“URL is too long to register”

- The URL exceeds 256 single-byte characters, so the bookmark or URL cannot be registered.

“Usage is currently restricted Try again later”

- This message appears when an extremely high volume of data communication occurred within a certain period while using a flat-rate i-mode packet service. Connection may become impossible for a period, so try to use i-mode again later.

“Wrong password”

- This message appears when you enter a wrong password on the password entry screen in viewing or downloading a PDF document. → pp.145, 261

“You have no certificate Connect?”

- User Certificate has not been downloaded. It may be possible to display the site by selecting “YES”, but for some sites it may be impossible to continue. → p.150

“Your certificate has expired Connect?”

- This message appears when an SSL server certificate out of the validity period has been received. Select “YES” to connect. Otherwise, select “NO”.
- This message appears when there was a request for a client certificate during connection to site of Internet page that uses SSL communication. → p.138

“Your certificate is requested Send your certificate?”

- The site has requested a User Certificate. Select “YES” to send the User Certificate or “No” to avoid sending it.

““●▲■.ne.jp”宛のメールが混み合っているため、送信できません (555) Unable to send.**“●▲■.ne.jp” is not available temporarily.”**

* Domain name indication differs according to the recipient.

- The telephone lines are down or extremely busy. Please try again later.
-

Warranty and After-Sales Service

Warranty

- Make sure that the warranty card is included with your FOMA terminal at the time of purchase. Check the contents, the information about “the shop or date of purchase”, etc. and keep the card in a safe place. If the card does not contain necessary information, immediately contact the shop and request them to fill in the card. The warranty period is one year from the date of purchase.
- The whole or part of the product, including its accessories, is subject to improvement without notice.
- The stored data such as phonebook entries may be altered or lost through the damage, repair or improper use of the FOMA terminal. It is recommended to take notes of the stored data such as phonebook entries just in case. Repairing the FOMA terminal cannot transfer most of the data downloaded via i-mode or i-αpli, complying with the copyright law.
 - * With this FOMA terminal, you can save the data such as the phonebook, data used with i-motion or i-αpli to the microSD card.
 - * With this FOMA terminal, you can keep the data such as the phonebook at the Data Security Center by using the Data Security Service (a pay service you need subscription).
 - * If you have a PC, you can transfer and save the data such as phonebook entries to your PC by using the DOCOMO keitai datalink (p.329) and the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (Optional) or the FOMA USB Cable (optional).

After-sales service

● If you have problems with your FOMA terminal

Before having your FOMA terminal repaired, see the “Malfunction Checklist” in this manual. If you still have problems, call at the technical inquiries number described on the back of the manual.

● If, after contacting DOCOMO, you are informed that your FOMA terminal is in need of repairs

Take your FOMA terminal to a designated repair shop. The repair shop is only open during business hours. Remember to take your warranty card with you.

■ During the warranty period

- The FOMA terminal will be repaired free of charge in accordance with our written warranty policy.
- Make sure to take the warranty card with you when having your FOMA terminal repaired. Even during the warranty period, a charge will be made for the repair if you cannot show the warranty card or if the malfunction or damage has resulted from improper use.
- Even during the warranty period, a charge will be made for the repair if the malfunction has resulted from the use of devices or consumables that are not specified by NTT DOCOMO.
- A charge will be made for repairs in the event of damage to the LCD screen, connectors and similar components after purchase.

■ Repairs may not be possible in the following circumstances

- Repairs inquiries detect water exposure (Example: the water exposure detection sticker detects water exposure)
- Tests determine that corrosion has occurred due to water exposure, condensation, perspiration, etc. or the circuit board has been damaged or altered (the external connector, liquid crystal, case, etc. has been damaged)

* These cases are not covered by the warranty, and any repairs that may be possible will be carried out at the subscriber's expense.

■ After the warranty period has expired

You can request to have your FOMA terminal repaired, although a charge will be made for the repair.

■ Stock period of parts

Replacement parts (required for maintaining the functionality of the FOMA terminal) will be kept in stock basically for minimum of 6 years following the termination of production. However, the FOMA terminal may not be able to be repaired due to the lack of parts depending on the damaged parts. The repair may still be able to be performed even after the stock period has expired. Call at the technical inquiries number described on the back of the manual.

■ Important

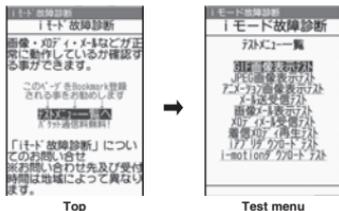
- Do not attempt to adapt the FOMA terminal or its accessories by yourself.
 - Doing so may cause fire, injury or malfunction.
 - Repairs to modified devices will be accepted on the condition that the customer agrees to the said modifications being restored to their original condition. You may be rejected depending on the modification.
The following may be regarded as modifications:
 - Labels etc. affixed to the screen or keys.
 - Decorations to the FOMA terminal involving the use of adhesives.
 - Replacement of the exterior etc. of the terminal with non-DOCOMO components.
 - Even during the warranty period, a charge will be made for the repair if the malfunction or damage has resulted from adaptation.
- Do not peel off the model name seal attached to the FOMA terminal.
The model name seal plays the part of the certificate verifying that the FOMA terminal complies with the technical standard. If the seal cannot be confirmed because it has been peeled off or replaced, the conformity to the technical standard cannot be judged, and then the repair may be unable to be accepted.
- The settings of the functions or the information about total call time may be cleared (reset) due to the damage, repair or improper use of the FOMA terminal. In this case, specify the settings again.
- Magnetic components are used for the following part of the FOMA terminal. A cash card (ATM card, bank card), etc. which is easily affected by magnetism, may become unusable if it is kept close to the components:
Down-right of [#]
- If your FOMA terminal gets wet or moist, immediately turn it off, remove the battery pack, and take the FOMA terminal to the repair shop as soon as possible. Note that the FOMA terminal may be unable to be repaired depending on the condition.

Memory dial (phonebook function) and downloaded information

- It is your responsibility to keep a separate record of all data stored on your FOMA terminal. NTT DOCOMO disclaims any responsibility for alteration or loss of data.
- The data you created, imported or downloaded may be modified or lost when you change the mobile phone model or send the FOMA terminal to repair. NTT DOCOMO accepts no liability whatsoever for any modification to or loss of such data. NTT DOCOMO may send you a replacement of your FOMA terminal, instead of renovation. The data which contains the images and ring tones downloaded to the FOMA terminal, and the user created data are transferred to the replacement only when the FOMA terminal is repaired (some contents can not be transferred. The data may not be transferred depending on the damage).
* It may take time to transfer the data or the data may not be transferred depending on the amount of the data stored on the FOMA terminal.

i-mode Malfunction Check Site

You can check if sending/receiving mails, downloading images/melodies or other operations are normally performed on the FOMA terminal by yourself.



- Connecting to “i-mode Malfunction Check Site” (Japanese)
 - **ch**▶“iMenu”▶“お知らせ”▶“サービス・機能”▶“iモード”▶“iモード故障診断”



QR code for connecting to the site

- Packet communication charge is not charged for the i-mode malfunction check site.
 - * Charges apply when accessing from overseas.
- Test items vary depending on the FOMA terminal models. Also, the test items are subject to change.
- To check the operation with each test item, read the notes on the site carefully before performing test.
- When connecting to the i-mode malfunction check site or testing the mail sending, information specific to your FOMA terminal (model, mail address, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (i-mode malfunction check server). The information sent to DOCOMO is not used for any other purpose than i-mode malfunction checking.
- When there seems to be a malfunction as a result of the checking, contact the inquiries number provided on the back of this manual.

Updating Software

<Software Update>

Check whether it is necessary to update software on the FOMA terminal. Download and update the software via packet communication if necessary.

You will be notified of the update in the DOCOMO website or in “お知らせ” (News) of iMenu.

- A charge will not be made for the packet communication to update the software.
- There are 3 ways to update: “Auto-update”, “Now update” and “Reserved update”.
 - Auto-update: The new software is downloaded automatically and overwritten at the preset time.
 - Now update: Updates immediately.
 - Reserved update: Updates automatically on the date and time you specified.
- You can update the software if the i-mode host is set as the user defined host.
- Updating the software (downloading and installing) may take some time.
- When you update the software, an SSL connection is established with the server (the software update server managed by NTT DOCOMO). Validate the certificate beforehand (default: Valid. Setting procedure → p.149).
- Before updating the software, charge the battery to the full.

- It is recommended that you perform software updates when the handset is stationary and in a location with good signal quality (three bars for the antenna icon).
 - * If the reception becomes poor and then the download is interrupted, try to update again in a place where the reception is good.
- Updating the software with the "PIN1 code entry set" set to "ON" displays the PIN1 code entry screen in the automatic restart after installing the software. You cannot make or receive a call or use other communication functions if you do not enter the correct PIN1 code.
- You cannot download the update software:
 - When the FOMA card (UIM) is not inserted
 - When PIN lock is set
 - When date and time are not set
 - When the Self mode is set
 - When packet dialing is restricted
 - During 64K data communication
 - When the FOMA card (UIM) is invalid
 - When PIN Unlock Code (PUK Code) is locked
 - When Omakase Lock is set
 - When "更新" is displayed
 - While using mova terminal with Dual Network service
 - During international roaming

When the reservation time comes while the other function is used, downloading starts after finishing the function (cannot start depending on functions)
- You cannot rewrite the updated software:
 - When Omakase Lock is set
 - While other functions are running

If the auto-update rewriting fails, rewriting again at the Set auto-update time (next day or one week later).
- Calls, communications and other functions are not available while software is being updated. However, voice calls can be answered while downloading.
- If the software has already been updated, "No update is needed Please continue to use as before" is displayed when you check for new software updates.
- After updating the software, the displayed i-mode Center storage status icon disappears. Also, if the receive option is set to "ON" and mail is received while updating the software, the mail notification screen may not be displayed after the software has been updated.
- When you update the software, information specific to your FOMA terminal (model, manufacturer number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (the server for software updates managed by NTT DOCOMO). The information sent to NTT DOCOMO is not used for any other purpose than updating the software.
- If the update fails, the message "Rewrite failed" will appear and all operations will become unavailable. In this case, please seek advice at a repair counter designated by DOCOMO.

NOTE

- Do not remove the battery pack while updating the software. Doing so may cause the update to fail.
- It is possible to perform software updates while keeping your Phonebook entries, camera images, downloaded data and other data saved on the FOMA terminal intact. However, note that in some cases data cannot be protected depending on the condition of your FOMA terminal (malfunction, damage, water exposure, etc.). It is recommended that you back up important data. (It may not be possible to back up some data such as downloaded data.)
- In case of Now update or Reserved update, when the software update is completed without operation for confirmation, you will see the shortcut icon "更新" (Update complete) on the standby screen. Select "更新" and enter the security code to see the detail results of the update.

The new software is downloaded automatically and rewritten at the preset time. When rewriting is possible,  (Rewrite) is displayed on the standby screen. You can check the time of the update and change the time, or perform immediate rewrite.

- The default setting is "Auto-update" (date: unspecified, time: 03:00).

1 MENU ▶ "SETTINGS" ▶ "Other settings" ▶ "Software Update" ▶ Enter your security code

2 "Set auto-update" ▶ "Auto-update" ▶  (set)

The new software is automatically downloaded, and  (Rewrite) is displayed on the standby screen.

■ **To change the date and time for updates**

- ▶ Select and set "Date" or "Time" ▶  (set)

■ **To set for notification of updates only**

- ▶ Select "Only notification" ▶  (set)

If a software update is necessary,  (Update) is displayed on the standby screen.

■ **To leave auto-update set to off**

- ▶ Select "Disable" ▶  (set) ▶ "Yes"

3 On the standby screen ▶  ▶ Select "  "

4 "OK"

Updating begins at the scheduled time. → p.381

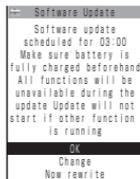
■ **To change the time of the update**

- ▶ Select "Change" and set time ▶  (set)

■ **To perform the software update immediately**

- ▶ "Now rewrite" ▶ Enter your security code

Proceed to step 2 in "Updating software immediately" (p.380).



NOTE

-  (Update notification icon) appears when there is a notification from DOCOMO or if update is failed.

Running Software Update

To run Software Update, you can select  (Update) that appears on the standby screen or from the menu screen.

● **Selecting  (Update) to perform Software Update**

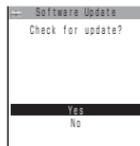
1 On the standby screen ▶  ▶ Select "  "

2 "YES"

■ **To delete  without running Software update**

- ▶ "NO" ▶ "YES"

3 Enter your security code



4 Check whether software update is required

Now it is required to send the FOMA terminal-specific information to the server.

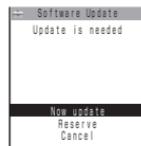
5 The check result appears

■ When “Update is needed” appears

▶ Select “Now update” or “Reserve”

Select “Now update” to update the software immediately. → p.380

Select “Reserve” to update on the set time. → p.381



Check result

■ When “No update is needed” appears

▶ “OK”

Continue using the FOMA terminal as there is no need to update the software.



● Running Software Update from the menu

1 ▶ “SETTINGS” ▶ “Other settings” ▶ “Software Update” ▶ Enter your security code

The Software update function list screen appears.

2 “Update”

Proceed to step 4 (p.380) in “Selecting (Update) to perform Software Update”.

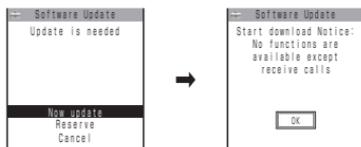
Updating software immediately

<Now update>

1 Check result screen (p.380) ▶ “Now update” ▶ Select “OK” when “Start download Notice” is displayed

Downloading starts immediately.

Download starts after a while, even if you do not select “OK”.



2 When the download ends and “Starting to rewrite” appears, select “OK”

The software starts rewriting.

Rewrite starts after a while, even if you do not select “OK”. It may take time to start rewriting.



All keys are disabled during software rewriting. You cannot stop rewriting either.

When the software is rewritten, the FOMA terminal will reload automatically.
 After reloading, the message “Software update is complete” is displayed, select “OK” (not display for the Auto-update). Software update is completed.



NOTE

- If you stop downloading before the download is completed, the data that has been downloaded until then is deleted.
- Even if the power is switched off during rewriting, it resumes when power is restored.
- Once you start downloading, the update starts automatically with no need of selecting any item such as menu.
- The screen on the right may be displayed if the server is busy.
 In this case, select “Reserve” to perform the reserved update.



Selecting the reservation date and time to update software

<Reserved update>

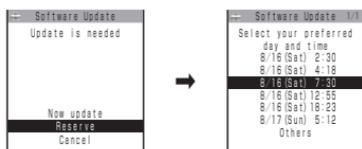
If it takes a long time to download or when the server is busy, you can select the time to startup Software update by communicating with the server beforehand.

<Example: To reserve at 7:30 AM on August 16 (Saturday)>

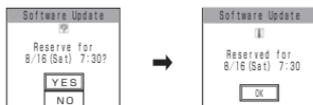
1 Check result screen (p.380) ▶ “Reserve” ▶ Select the date and time

■ If there is no date and time you do want to reserve

▶ “Others” → p.382



2 Check the selected date and time ▶ “YES” ▶ “OK”



The software update is reserved.

■ To change the date and/or time
 ▶ “NO”

● At the scheduled time



The screen on the left appears and the FOMA terminal starts the software update automatically, 5 seconds later. Charge the battery fully, put the FOMA terminal at a location with strong radio wave reception and display the standby screen before the reservation time. The rest of operation is same as “Updating software immediately <Now update>” (p.380).

NOTE

- The reservation time for the software update will be based on the server's time.
- When the reservation time for the software update is the same as the alarm notification time, priority is assigned to the software update.
- When the reservation time comes while the other function is used, updating starts after finishing the function.
- If you perform "Initialize" after the reservation procedure is complete, the software update does not start at the scheduled time. Reschedule the time for update.

● If you select "Others"

You can select the desired date and period of time after communicating with the server if you select "Others" at step 1 in p.381.

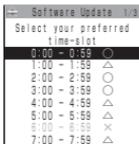
1 Select a desired date



In the date selection display, you will see the update availability represented as shown below:

- : Available
- △ : Almost full
- None : Full

2 Select an hour



In the time selection display, you will see the update availability represented as shown below:

- : Available
- △ : Almost full
- × : Full

Select the period of time to display the candidates for the reservation time by communicating with the server again.

3 Confirm the software update date and time



If you check the selected date and time and select "YES", you will communicate with the server again.
The software update is reserved.

● Checking/Changing/Canceling the reservation date and time

<Example: To cancel the reservation after checking it>

1 MENU ▶ "SETTINGS" ▶ "Other settings" ▶ "Software Update" ▶ Enter your security code ▶ "Update"

2 "Cancel"



■ To accept the reservation date and time

▶ "OK"

■ To change the reservation date and time

▶ "Change"

Once information specific to your FOMA terminal has been sent to the server, follow the procedure used when "Others" is selected. → p.382

3 When you see the message “Cancel this reservation?”, select “YES”

At this point, information specific to your FOMA terminal is sent to the server.

NTT DOCOMO will never disclose or forward your FOMA terminal information (model and manufacturer number) to a third party.

After the message “The reservation is canceled” is displayed, select “OK”. The reservation is canceled.



Protecting the FOMA Terminal from Harmful Data

<Scanning function>

First, update the pattern data for the latest data.

When the FOMA terminal is downloading external files or programs from sites or i-mode mail, this function scans the data and deletes any data or cancels program activation where the data or the program could cause a fault.

- Pattern data is used for the check. Update the pattern data when it is upgraded because a problem has been detected. → p.384
- The Scanning function prevents the data that causes some fault from invading your FOMA terminal when viewing sites and websites or receiving mail. If the pattern data that fixes the error is not installed on your FOMA terminal or if the pattern data that fixes the fault does not exist, the Scanning function cannot prevent the error from occurring.
- The pattern data varies depending on the model of the FOMA terminal. As a matter of convenience, NTT DOCOMO may discontinue to distribute the pattern data for the model if three years have passed since it is first released.
- Set the date (year, month and day) correctly on the FOMA terminal.
- When the FOMA terminal is updating automatically or when you update the pattern data, information specific to your FOMA terminal (model, manufacturer number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (scanning function server managed by NTT DOCOMO). NTT DOCOMO will not use that information for any purpose other than scanning function.
- Update of pattern data will be interrupted if a voice call is received or the FOMA terminal moves out of the service area while updating the pattern data.

Setting the scanning function

<Set scan>

When the Scanning function is set to “ON”, data and programs are automatically checked when they are executed.

When the message scan is set to “ON”, the message body of SMS is automatically checked.

1 **“MENU” ▶ “SETTINGS” ▶ “Lock/Security” ▶ “Scanning function”**
The “Scanning function” screen appears.

2 **“Set scan” ▶ “Scan” or “Message scan” ▶ “ON”**

- If a message appears asking whether to change the settings
▶ “YES”



* If you enable the Scanning function and it detects potentially harmful data, the event is displayed using one of 5 warning levels. → p.384

NOTE

- The Voice mail notification is not checked even when “Message scan” is set to “ON”.

1 Scanning function screen (p.383) ▶ “Update” ▶ “YES” ▶ “YES”



* If no pattern data update is required, the “Pattern definitions are up-to-date” message appears. Continue using your current pattern data.

NOTE

- You cannot update the pattern data when the update information is notified from the network, when other function is activated, or during i-mode communication, packet communication or international roaming.

Updating pattern data automatically

1 Scanning function screen (p.383) ▶ “Set auto-update” ▶ “ON” ▶ “YES” ▶ “YES”

The scanning results display

■ Displaying problems detected by scanning



A list of up to 5 problems detected by the Scanning function is displayed, starting with the highest-level problem. If 6 or more problems were detected, the names of the 6th and subsequent problems are omitted.

The rest of the problem elements (sixth and later), of which names are omitted, are displayed as follows:

1 to 9998: The remaining count is displayed as it is.

9999 or more: “Other:9999” is displayed regardless of the count.

■ Results of scanning

Warning level 0	Warning level 1	Warning level 2	Warning level 3	Warning level 4
Operation may not run properly	Operation may not run properly Cancel operation?	Operation may not run properly Canceling operation	Operation may not run properly Delete data?	Operation may not run properly Deleting data
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ (Set)···Continues the operation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ (Cancel)···Stops and cancels the operation. ■ (Continue)···Continues the operation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ (Set)···Stops and cancels the operation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ (Delete)···Deletes the data and cancels the operation. ■ (Back)···Stops and cancels the operation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ (Set)···Deletes the data and cancels the operation.

NOTE

- A message other than the above may appear depending on the condition.

Checking the pattern data version

1 Scanning function screen (p.383) ▶ “Version”

Specifications

Phone

Model name		FOMA SO706i	
Size		Height 105 mm × Width 49 mm × Thickness 13.4 mm (When folded)	
Weight		Approx. 98 g (Battery pack attached)	
Continuous standby time		FOMA/3G Stationary ("Auto" ^{*1}): Approx. 580 hrs. In transit ("3G" ^{*1}): Approx. 430 hrs. In transit ("Auto" ^{*1}): Approx. 360 hrs. GSM Stationary ("Auto" ^{*1}): Approx. 290 hrs.	
Continuous talk time		FOMA/3G Voice communications: Approx. 220 min. Videophone: Approx. 100 min. GSM Voice communications: Approx. 190 min.	
Charging time		AC Adapter: Approx. 120 min. DC Adapter: Approx. 120 min.	
Color LCD	Type	Display: TFT 262,144 colors	
	Size	Display: Approx. 2.8 inches	
	Pixels	Display: 102,480 pixels (240 × 427 dots)	
Imaging device	Type	CMOS	
	Size	1/4 inches	
	Effective pixels	Approx. 2.0 mill. pixels	
Camera	Maximum recorded pixels	Approx. 1.9 mill. pixels	
	Digital zoom	Up to approx. 4.6 ×	
Record	Still image	Approx. 1,000 photos ^{*2}	
	Continuous mode	4 to 20 ^{*3}	
	Still image file type	JPEG	
	Movie record time	Save to Phone: Approx. 276 sec. ^{*4} Save to microSD card (64M bytes): Approx. 90 min. ^{*4}	
	Movie file type	MP4	
Music playback	Continuous playback time	i-motion	Approx. 930 min. ^{*5}
		Chaku-Uta-Full [®]	Approx. 1,300 min. ^{*5,6}
		Windows Media Audio (WMA) file	Approx. 1,400 min. ^{*6}
		Music&Video Channel	Approx. 1,500 min. (Audio) ^{*6} Approx. 350 min. (Movie)
Memory	Chaku-Uta [®] · Chaku-Uta-Full [®]	Approx. 70M bytes ^{**8}	

*1: To switch networks, use "3G/GSM setting" (p.336).

*2: Select size=SubQCIF (128 × 96) Quality (Quality setting)=Fine (in case of File size=10KB)

*3: Varies depending on image size.

*4: Record time for 1 item under the following conditions.

<Phone>

Select size=SubQCIF (128 × 96) Quality setting=Normal File size=2MB Movie type set=Normal

<microSD card (64M bytes)>

Select size=SubQCIF (128 × 96) Quality setting=Normal File size=Long time Movie type set=Normal

*5: File type=AAC format

*6: Background play supported

*7: Up to 10M bytes of Chaku-Uta[®] can be separately saved to the Secret folder.

*8: Shared with images, i-motion, PDF data and Screen memo

Battery pack

Product name	Battery Pack S003
Battery type	Lithium-ion
Nominal voltage	3.8V DC
Nominal size	770mAh

Number of Data that can be Stored/Registered/Protected on the FOMA Terminal

Item		Store/Register	Protect
Phonebook		1,000 max. ^{*1}	—
1Seg	TV link	50	—
	Booking program	100	—
	Timer recording	100	—
Schedule	Schedule	500	—
	Holiday	100	—
	Anniversary	100	—
To Do list		100	—
Mail (SMS + i-mode)	Received mail	1,000 max. ^{*2*3*4}	500 max. ^{*2}
	Sent mail	500 max. ^{*2*3*4}	250 max. ^{*2}
	Draft mail	50 max. ^{*2}	—
Area Mail		100 max. ^{*2}	—
Template		500 max. ^{*2*5}	—
Message	MessageR	100 max. ^{*2}	50 max. ^{*2}
	MessageF	100 max. ^{*2}	50 max. ^{*2}
Bookmark	i-mode	100 ^{*6}	—
	Full Browser	100 ^{*6}	—
Screen memo		100 max. ^{*2}	50 max. ^{*2}
i-appli		200 max. ^{*2} (5 for mail-linked i-appli)	—
ToruCa		100 max. ^{*2}	—
Still image		1,000 max. ^{*2*4}	—
Movie/i-motion		100 max. ^{*2*6}	—
Still images recorded with 1seg		100 max. ^{*2}	—
Chara-den		10 ^{*5}	—
Melody		200 max. ^{*2}	—
Kisekae Tool		100 max. ^{*2*5}	—
PDF data		400 max. ^{*2*5}	—
Music&Video Channel		30 max. ^{*2}	—
Music		100 max. ^{*2}	—

*1: Up to 50 phonebooks can be stored on the FOMA card (UIM).

*2: Actual storable, registerable or protectable counts may be decreased depending on the data size.

*3: Up to 20 more received or sent SMS messages can be additionally stored on the FOMA card (UIM). → p.254

*4: Up to 100 items can be additionally stored on the secret folder.

*5: Pre-installed data are included.

*6: Up to 10 items can be additionally stored or registered on the secret folder.

Specific Absorption Rate of Mobile Phones, etc.

★ Mobile Phone GSM/GPRS 900/1800/1900 & UMTS JP/EU

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phones

This model phone FOMA SO706i meets the MIC's^{*1} technical regulation for exposure to radio waves. The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)^{*2} averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP^{*3}. All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone FOMA SO706i is 0.739 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the following websites:

World Health Organization (WHO): <http://www.who.int/peh-emf/>

ICNIRP: <http://www.icnirp.de/>

MIC: <http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm>

TELEC: http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm

NTT DOCOMO: <http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/>

Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications Japan, Inc.: <http://www.SonyEricsson.co.jp/product/SAR/> (Japanese)

Association of Radio Industries and Businesses: <http://www.arib-emf.org/index.html> (Japanese)

*1: Ministry of Internet Affairs and Communications

*2: The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.

*3: International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

Radio Wave Exposure and Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) Information

● United States

THIS PHONE MODEL HAS BEEN CERTIFIED IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE GOVERNMENT'S REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

The SO706i mobile phones have been designed to comply with applicable safety requirements for exposure to radio waves. Your wireless phone is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed to not exceed the limits* of exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by governmental authorities. These limits establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by international scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a safety margin designed to assure the safety of all individuals, regardless of age and health.

The radio wave exposure guidelines employ a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR). Tests for SAR are conducted using standardized methods with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all used frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phone models, they are all designed to meet the relevant guidelines for exposure to radio waves. For more information on SAR, please refer to the safe and efficient use chapter in the User Guide.

The highest SAR value as reported to the authorities for this phone model when tested for use by the ear is 0.92 W/kg*, and when worn on the body is 0.55 W/kg* for speech and 0.56 W/kg* for data calls. Body worn measurements are made while the phone is in use and worn on the body with a Sony Ericsson accessory supplied with or designated for use with this phone. It is therefore recommended that only Ericsson and Sony Ericsson original accessories be used in conjunction with Sony Ericsson phones.

**Before a phone model is available for sale to the public in the US, it must be tested and certified by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) that it does not exceed the limit established by the government-adopted requirement for safe exposure*. The tests are performed in positions and locations (i.e., by the ear and worn on the body) as required by the FCC for each model. The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this phone model with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF exposure guidelines. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones, all mobile phones granted an FCC equipment authorization meet the government requirement for safe exposure. SAR information on this phone model is on file at the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section of <http://www.fcc.gov/oet/ea> after searching on FCC ID PY7A3880003. Additional information on SAR can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) website at <http://www.ctia.org/>.

* *In the United States, the SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 1.6 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over one gram of tissue. The standard incorporates a margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements.*

***This paragraph is only applicable to authorities and customers in the United States.*

● Europe

This mobile phone model SO706i has been designed to comply with applicable safety requirements for exposure to radio waves. These requirements are based on scientific guidelines that include safety margins designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The radio wave exposure guidelines employ a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. Tests for SAR are conducted using standardized methods with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all used frequency bands.

While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phone models, they are all designed to meet the relevant guidelines for exposure to radio waves.

For more information on SAR, please refer to the safety chapter in the User's Guide.

SAR data information for residents in countries that have adopted the SAR limit recommended by the International Commission of Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP), which is 2 W/kg averaged over ten (10) gram of tissue (for example European Union, Japan, Brazil and New Zealand):

The highest SAR value for this model phone tested by Sony Ericsson for use at the ear is 1.05 W/kg (10g).

Radio Frequency (RF) Exposure and SAR

Your mobile phone is a low-power radio transmitter and receiver.

When it is turned on, it emits low levels of radio frequency energy (also known as radio waves or radio frequency fields).

Governments around the world have adopted comprehensive international safety guidelines, developed by scientific organizations, e.g. ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection) and IEEE (The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Inc.), through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. These guidelines establish permitted levels of radio wave exposure for the general population. The levels include a safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health, and to account for any variations in measurements.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) is the unit of measurement for the amount of radio frequency energy absorbed by the body when using a mobile phone. The SAR value is determined at the highest certified power level in laboratory conditions, but the actual SAR level of the mobile phone while operating can be well below this value. This is because the mobile phone is designed to use the minimum power required to reach the network.

Variations in SAR below the radio frequency exposure guidelines do not mean that there are variations in safety. While there may be differences in SAR levels among mobile phones, all Sony Ericsson mobile phone models are designed to meet radio frequency exposure guidelines.

Before a phone model is available for sale to the public, it must be tested and certified to the FCC that it does not exceed the limit established by the government-adopted requirement for safe exposure. The tests are performed in positions and locations (that is, at the ear and worn on the body) as required by the FCC for each model. For body worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets FCC RF exposure guidelines when the handset is positioned a minimum of 15 mm from the body without any metal parts in the vicinity of the phone or when used with the original Sony Ericsson body worn accessory intended for this phone. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with FCC RF exposure guidelines.

SAR information for this mobile phone model is included with the material that comes with this mobile phone. This information can also be found, together with more information on radio frequency exposure and SAR, on: www.sonyericsson.com

Guidelines for Safe and Efficient Use

Please read this information before using your mobile phone.



These instructions are intended for your safety. Please follow these guidelines. If the product has been subject to any of the conditions listed below or you have any doubt as to its proper function make sure you have the product checked by a certified service partner before charging or using it. Failure to do so might entail a risk of product malfunction or even a potential hazard to your health.

Recommendations for safe use of product (mobile phone, battery, charger and other accessories)

- Always treat your product with care and keep it in a clean and dust-free place.
- Warning! May explode if disposed of in fire.
- Do not expose your product to liquid or moisture or humidity.
- Do not expose your product to extremely high or low temperatures. Do not expose the battery to temperatures above +35°C (+95°F).
- Do not expose your product to open flames or lit tobacco products.
- Do not drop, throw or try to bend your product.



- Do not paint your product.
- Do not attempt to disassemble or modify your product.



- Do not close your product with an object inserted between keypad and display if you have a clamshell phone; this may damage your product.
- Do not use your product near medical equipment without requesting permission from your treating physician or authorized medical staff.
- Do not use your product when in, or around aircraft, or areas showing the sign “turn off two-way radio”.
- Do not use your product in an area where a potentially explosive atmosphere exists.
- Do not place your product or install wireless equipment in the area above an air bag in your car.
- Caution: Cracked or broken displays may create sharp edges or splinters that could be harmful upon contact.

CHILDREN



KEEP OUT OF CHILDRENS REACH. DO NOT ALLOW CHILDREN TO PLAY WITH YOUR MOBILE PHONE OR ITS ACCESSORIES. THEY COULD HURT THEMSELVES OR OTHERS, OR COULD ACCIDENTALLY DAMAGE THE MOBILE PHONE OR ACCESSORY. YOUR MOBILE PHONE OR ITS ACCESSORY MAY CONTAIN SMALL PARTS THAT COULD BECOME DETACHED AND CREATE A CHOKING HAZARD.

Power supply (Charger)

Connect the AC power adapter only to designated power sources as marked on the product. Make sure the cord is positioned so that it will not be subjected to damage or stress. To reduce risk of electric shock, unplug the unit from any power source before attempting to clean it. The AC power adapter must not be used outdoors or in damp areas. Never alter the cord or plug.

Battery

We recommend that you fully charge the battery before you use your mobile phone for the first time. A new battery or one that has not been used for a long time could have reduced capacity the first few times it is used. The battery should only be charged in temperatures between +5°C (+41°F) and +35°C (+95°F).

Use only original batteries intended for use with your mobile phone. Using other batteries and chargers could be dangerous.

Talk and standby times depend on several different conditions such as signal strength, operating temperature, application usage patterns, features selected and voice or data transmissions when the mobile phone is being used.

Turn off your mobile phone before removing the battery. Do not put the battery into your mouth. Battery electrolytes may be toxic if swallowed. Do not let the metal contacts on the battery touch another metal object. Doing this could short-circuit and damage the battery. Use the battery for the intended purpose only.

Personal medical devices

Mobile phones may affect the operation of pacemakers and other implanted equipment. Please avoid placing the mobile phone over the pacemaker, e.g. in your breast pocket. When using the mobile phone, use it at the ear on the opposite side of the body to the pacemaker. If a minimum distance of 22 cm (8.7 inches) is kept between the mobile phone and the pacemaker, the risk of interference is limited. If you have any reason to suspect that interference is taking place, immediately turn off your mobile phone. Contact your medical doctor for more information.

For other medical devices, please consult your physician and the manufacturer of the device.

Driving

Please check if local laws and regulations restrict the use of mobile phones while driving or require drivers to use handsfree solutions.

For the use of mobile phones in the vehicle, please follow instructions from vehicle manufacturers.

Always pay full attention to driving and pull off the road and park before making or answering a call if driving conditions so require.

Emergency calls

Mobile phones operate using radio signals, which cannot guarantee connection in all conditions. You should therefore never rely solely upon any mobile phone for essential communications (e.g. medical emergencies).

Emergency calls may not be possible in all areas, on all cellular networks, or when certain network services and/or mobile phone features are in use. Check with your local service provider.

Efficient use

Hold your mobile phone as you would any other phone. Do not cover the hinge area when the phone is in use, as this affects call quality and may cause the phone to operate at a higher power level than needed, thus shortening talk and standby times.

Disposal of old electrical and electronic equipment



This symbol indicates that all electrical and electronic equipment included shall not be treated as household waste. Instead it shall be left at the appropriate collection point for recycling of electrical and electronic equipment. By ensuring this product is disposed of correctly, you will help prevent potential negative consequences for the environment and human health, which could otherwise be caused by inappropriate waste handling of this product. The recycling of materials will help to conserve natural resources. For more detailed information about recycling this product, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the shop where you purchased the product.

Disposing of the battery



Please check local regulations for disposal of batteries or call your local Sony Ericsson Call Center for information.

The battery should never be placed in municipal waste. Use a battery disposal facility if available.

Memory Card

If your product comes complete with a removable memory card, it is generally compatible with the handset purchased but may not be compatible with other devices or the capabilities of their memory cards. Check other devices for compatibility before purchase or use. If your product is equipped with a memory card reader, check memory card compatibility before purchase or use.

Memory cards are generally formatted prior to shipping. To reformat the memory card, use a compatible device. Do not use the standard operating system format when formatting the memory card on a PC. For details, refer to the operating instructions of the device or contact customer support.

WARNING:

If your device requires an adapter for insertion into the handset or another device, do not insert the card directly without the required adapter.

Precautions on Memory Card Use

- Do not expose the memory card to moisture.
- Do not touch terminal connections with your hand or any metal object.
- Do not strike, bend, or drop the memory card.
- Do not attempt to disassemble or modify the memory card.
- Do not use or store the memory card in humid or corrosive locations or in excessive heat such as a closed car in summer, in direct sunlight or near a heater, etc.
- Do not press or bend the end of the memory card adapter with excessive force.
- Do not let dirt, dust, or foreign objects get into the insert port of any memory card adapter.
- Check you have inserted the memory card correctly.
- Insert the memory card as far as it will go into any memory card adapter needed. The memory card may not operate properly unless fully inserted.
- We recommend that you make a backup copy of important data. We are not responsible for any loss or damage to content you store on the memory card.
- Recorded data may be damaged or lost when you remove the memory card or memory card adapter, turn off the power while formatting, reading or writing data, or use the memory card in locations subject to static electricity or high electrical field emissions.

Protection of personal information

To safeguard your privacy and prevent information being accessible to a third party, you should erase all personal data before selling or disposing of the product. To delete personal data, perform a master reset, remove the memory card or format the media memory. DELETION OF MATERIAL FROM THE PHONE AND MEDIA MEMORIES DOES NOT ENSURE THAT SAID INFORMATION CANNOT BE RECOVERED BY A SUBSEQUENT USER. DOCOMO/SONY ERICSSON DOES NOT WARRANT AGAINST A SUBSEQUENT USER OF THE DEVICE ACCESSING YOUR INFORMATION AND DOES NOT ASSUME ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR SUBSEQUENT DISCLOSURE OF SAID INFORMATION EVEN IF A MASTER RESET AND A MEDIA MEMORY FORMAT HAS BEEN PERFORMED. If you are concerned about such potential disclosure retain your device or secure its permanent destruction.

Accessories

DOCOMO recommends use of DOCOMO's original accessories for safe and efficient use of its products. Use of third-party accessories may decrease performance or pose a risk to your health or safety.

LOUDNESS WARNING:

Please adjust the audio volume cautiously when using third-party audio accessories to avoid volume levels that may be harmful to your hearing. DOCOMO does not test use of third-party audio accessories with this mobile phone. DOCOMO recommends using only DOCOMO's original audio accessories.

FCC Statement for the USA

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.



Any change or modification not expressly approved by Sony Ericsson may void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

We,
Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications AB of
Nya Vattentorget
SE-221 88 Lund, Sweden
declare under our sole responsibility that our product

Sony Ericsson type AAD-3880003-BV

and in combination with FOMA global AC charger 01(MODEL:MAS-BH0008-A 002), to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the appropriate standards EN 301 511:V9.0.2, EN 301 908-1:V2.2.1, EN 301 908-2:V2.2.1, EN 301 489-24:V1.3.1, EN 301 489-7:V1.3.1, EN 301 489-3:V1.4.1, EN 302 291-2:V1.1.1, and EN 60950-1:2006, following the provisions of, Radio Equipment and Telecommunication Terminal Equipment Directive **1999/5/EC**

Lund, May 2008

CE 0682

SIGNATURE



Yukio Kubota, Head of Product Business Unit JAPAN

われわれは R&TTE 指令の要求事項を満たしています(1999/5/EC)

We fulfill the requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC)

Export Administration Regulations

This product and its accessories may be subject to the Japan Export Administration Regulations (the "Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law" and its related regulations). When exporting this product and its accessories, take the required steps at your expense and under your responsibility. For more details, contact the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry (METI).

Index/Quick Manual

Index	396
Quick Manual	408

Index search

- This index has the function as an alphabetical list of contents. Not only can you find the words in this manual, but you can also the words that summarizes content of description. Try to search for another keyword if the words that wants to know is not collected.

<Example 1: To set the keypad lock to "ON">

Keypad light setting	90
Keypad lock	110
Keypad sound	85

Restriction	
Dial lock/Omakase Lock	101
IC card lock setting	206
Keypad lock	110

<Example 2: When you cannot answer a received call immediately>

Answer hold	62
Answer setting	60
Any key answer	60

Holding (during incoming call, talking)	62
Holiday (check)	287
Home URL (i-mode)	148

<Example 3: When the keyword is described by another term>

Initialize → Reset	
Intellectual property right	20

Reset	
Auto reset total cost	294

- "Function menu" index comes after "Alphabetical/Numerical/Kana" index. When you search the item of function menu (p.37), use this index.

Alphabetical/Numerical/Kana

A

A mode (2in1)	320
AC adapter	42
Accessories/Options	363
A-Continuous mode	124
Activating 1seg	210
Add bookmark	142
Add shortcut icon	95
Add to phonebook	140
Adding a new word (Own dictionary)	309
Adding "186"/"184"	56
Additional service (network services)	324
Address → Mail address	
Adjusting the volume	61
i-appli vol.	189
Ring tone	61
Volume	61
After returning to Japan	335
After-sales service	375

Alarm details (check)	290	Attach file	
Alarm notification		Download selectively	166
Priority	289	Save	166
Reconnection	58	Send	160
Signal quality	85	Auto answer setting	299
Alarm notification actions	290, 295	Auto Decomail-picture (download)	146
Alarm setting	289	Auto power ON/OFF	45
Alarm tone		Auto receive (Mail/Message)	162
pre-installed	82	Auto redial as voice	67
stop	289	Auto replay (i-motion)	152
Alarm (Timer)	284	Auto reset total cost	294
Animation (create)	230	Auto save set (Movie)	127
Animation (playback)	231	Auto save set (Still image)	123
Answer hold	62	Auto timer	128
Answer setting	60	Auto-display setting	148
Any key answer	60	Auto-sort settings (Mail)	174
Area Mail (Early warning)	181	Auto-start set (i-appli)	197
Area Mail setting	182	Auto-start time (i-appli)	197
Area Mail (Storage capacity)	386	Auto-update (Software Update)	379
AT Commands	329	AV Phone To function	147
		Available services overseas	333

B	Camera	5-touch	304
B mode (2in1)	Activate	Character entry (edit) screen	302
Background play	Guide to the shooting screen	Character input mode (5-touch/2-touch)	303
Backlight	How to use the camera	Character stamp (Edit image)	232
Bar code reader	Key operation	Chara-den	
Bar incoming when roam (Overseas)	Notes on using	Display	237
Basic channel (i-Channel)	Shooting settings	Download	146
Basic operation	When using the microSD card	For videophone	66
Battery	Canceling operation	Guide to the Chara-den list	237
Attaching/removing the battery pack	case conversion	Operation	238
Battery pack life	CD-ROM for FOMA SO706i	Shooting	239
Charging the FOMA terminal	Chaku-moji	Storage capacity	386
Checking battery level	Chaku-Uta-Full®	What is Chara-den?..	237
Low-voltage alarm	Acquire	Chara-den setting	50
Power saver mode	Move among Phone/microSD	Chara-den settings priority	71
Usage time	Play	Charge (setting the upper limit)	294
Blocking noise (Noise reduction)	Pre-installed data	Charge sound	85
Booking program	Save	Charging the FOMA terminal	41
G-GUIDE EPG Remote Control	Chance capture	Check i-mode settings	148
1seg	Change i-mode Password	Check new messages	
Bookmark	Change rcv. type (mail)	Mail/Message	164
Copy from microSD to Phone	Change security code	Set	179
Copy from Phone to microSD	Change size (Edit image)	Check new SMS	184
PIM data display	Change skin	Confirm Settings	
Saving the attached file	Changing menu icon	Restrictions	113
Send attach file	Changing the certificate host	Ring tone/Image	78
Storage capacity	Changing the main menu	Checking an address list	177
Brightness	Changing the Ring Tone	Checking call times and charges	293
Camera	Changing window (Entering text	Checking the i-appli information	189
My picture	divided screen)	Checking the i-motion details	152
Videophone	Channel list (i-Channel)	CHG camera-mode	122
Brightness (Edit image)	Channel setting (One-Seg)	Choku-Den	78
	Chapter list	Clear learned (Character entry)	310
	Character	Client certificate	138
	Changing the conversion range	Clock Alarm Tone set	85
	Common phrases	Clock display	93
	Convert	Clock display setting (indicator display)	92
	Copy	Clock setting	45
	Cut	Close-up mode	118
	Delete	CLR (CLR) key	35
	Kuten code	Column search (Phonebook)	74
	Line feed	Common phrases	359
	Paste	Communication mode	251
	Pict/Sym continuous entry	Component names and functions	24
	Single-byte/Double-byte	Composite image (4 images)	230
	Switching upper/lower case	Continuous mode	124
	Type/thickness/size	Continuous standby time	42
	Character assignment (5-touch/2-touch)	Continuous talk time	42
	Character entry	Convert readings to kanji	305
	Clear learned	Cookie settings	222
	Download dictionary setting	Copy	
	2-touch	Character	308

C	CA certificate	318
Cable connection (USB)	260	
Cache	139	
Calculator	295	
Calendar (standby screen)	89	
Call acceptance (Restrictions)	112	
Call charge (setting the upper limit)	294	
Call Forwarding	314	
Call forwarding (Restrictions)	112	
Call Forwarding(Int.)	338	
Call rejection (Restrictions)	112	
Call setting w/o ID	114	
Call Waiting	313	
Caller ID Notification		
Basic setting	46	
Caller ID Request	316	
Caller ID req. (Int.)	338	

From microSD to Phone	249	Folder (Phone)	253	Display while receiving a call	59
From Phone to microSD	248	i-appli	188	Displaying menu	91
To the different folder in the microSD	250	Image	229	Displaying SSL pages	138
Copy to microSD		Kisekae Tool	243	Disp. call/receive No.	90
Images, etc.	249	Mail	175, 176	Disp. phonebook image	89
Phonebook, etc. (PIM data)	248	Melody	242	Disp. Software info (i-appli)	186
Copy to Phone		Message	180	DOCOMO CA certificate	138
Images, etc.	250	Movie/i-motion	234	DOCOMO keitai datalink	329
Phonebook, etc. (PIM data)	249	Music	274	Document viewer	263
Copy to the FOMA terminal		Music&Video Channel	270	Display	263
Images, etc.	250	Own dictionary	309	Guide to the document list	263
Phonebook, etc. (PIM data)	249	PDF data	262	Operation	263
Copyright	20	Phonebook (detail screen)	76	Scroll	264
Correct backlight (Edit image)	232	Phonebook (list screen)	74	Searching for text	264
Cost limit setting	294	Playlist (music)	275	Double-byte	306
Country code	332	Received calls	54	Download	
Cut (Text)	308	Record message/Voice memo/VP message	66	Chaku-Uta-Full®	272
		Redial/Dialed calls	54	Chara-den	146
		Screen memo	144	Charged contents	144
		shortcut icon	96	Client certificate	150
		Storage area	215	Decomail®-picture	146
		Template	160	Dictionary	146
		Text memo	296	i-appli	186
		To Do list	288	Image	144
		ToruCa	205	i-melody	145
		URL history	142	i-motion	152
		Video	236	Kisekae Tool	146
		Voice	293	PDF data	145
		1seg (Booking program/Timer recording)	215	Template	146
		Delete receiver	157	ToruCa	146
		Description (Operation procedure)	36	Download dictionary setting	310
		Desktop holder	43	Downloading charged contents	144
		Dial lock	102	Downloading remaining data	
		Dialed calls	53	Chaku-Uta-Full®	272
		Dictionary	296	i-motion	233
		Dictionary setting (Download dictionary)	310	Kisekae Tool	242
		Dictionary (download)	146	Downloading the program	269
		Digital broadcasting	208	DPOF setting	252
		Display		Driving mode → Public mode	
		Backlight	90	Dual mode (2in1)	320
		Color pattern/background	91	Dual Network	316
		Font	93		
		How to view the display	27		
		Shield view	90		
		Display design	91		
		Display during dialing/receiving calls	88		
		Display during dialing/receiving			
		videophone calls	88		
		Display during mail/message checking	88		
		Display operator name (Overseas)	337		
		Display setting	67, 88		
		Display when the FOMA terminal is turned on	88		

D

Data Box

Folder structure	224
Folder (create/delete/edit)	253
Data broadcast	212
Data Communication	325
Data exchange (OBEX™ connection)	326
Data security serv.	115
Image	229
Mail	176
Phonebook	79
Datalink software → DOCOMO keitai datalink	
Date setting	45
DC adapter	42
Deco-mail	
Compose/send	158
Compose/send (Template)	159
Decomail-picture (download)	146
Decorate PI	157
Delete	
Bookmark	143
Channel list	210
Character	307
Chara-den	238
Cookie (Full Browser)	222
Delete all bookmarks	142
Delete all images (own data)	253
Delete all mails (read/received/sent)	173
Delete all melodies (own data)	253
Delete all movies (own data)	253
Document	262
Document viewer	262, 266
Download dictionary	310
Folder (microSD)	253

E

Early warning "Area Mail"	181
Earphone/microphone with switch	298
Earpiece volume adjustment	61
Earthquake early warning	181
Easy search	4
Edit	
Draft mail	161
Image	231
Movie/i-motion	235

Phonebook	76	Message	180	Shooting	121
Edit file name		To Do list	288	ToruCa display	204
Image	228	ToruCa	205	Videophone	49
Melody	241	FirstPass setting	150	1seg	210
Movie/i-motion	234	Flash movie	140	Guide to the PDF list	262
Edit image	231	Folder lock	112	Guide to the shooting screen (camera)	121
Edit title		Folder (create/delete/edit)			
Bar code reader	130	Bookmark	142		
Bookmark	143	Data Box	253	H	
Chara-den	238	Mail	173	Handling with care	18
Document	262	microSD	253	Hands-free switch (videophone)	67
Download dictionary	310	FOMA card (UIM)		Hands-free (switch during a call)	52
Image	228	Add to phonebook	70	Header/Signature	179
Melody	241	Functional differences	40	Headset sw to dial	298
microSD	248	Insert/remove	39	Headset usage setting	85
Movie/i-motion	233	Managing SMS	254	High-speed Ir send (IRSS)	258
Music&Video Channel	271	Managing the phonebook entry	254	Holding (during incoming call, talking)	62
Original animation	231	Manufacturer number	137	Holiday (check)	287
PDF data	262	Operational restriction function	39	Home URL (i-mode)	148
Screen memo	144	Security code	100	Host selection (i-mode)	149
Shortcut icon	95	Setting for replacing	40	How to refer to this manual	2
Template	160	Font	93	How to use the function keys	32
Video	236	Font size		How to view the main menu	29
Edit (Mail)	176	CHG input size	303		
English display	45	Font	93	I	
English Guidance	316	Font size (i-mode)	148	i-appli	185
Entering a mail address from the address list	156	Font size (Mail)	178	Adjusting the volume	189
Entering a mail address from the phonebook	156	Phonebook (Big font/Standard font)	74	Auto-start set	197
Entering common phrases	307	Ticker size setting (i-Channel)	154	Auto-start time	197
Entering numbers	35	Format (microSD)	251	Checking the security error history	189
Entering security code	35	Forward (Mail)	165	Delete	188
Enter/add an address	156	Forwarding image	260	Download	186
Erase/play memo (voice/movie)	65	Frame (Edit image)	232	Installed software	190
Error message list	368	Framed photography	126	Launch (from a site/mail)	197
Export administration regulations	394	Full Browser	217	Storage capacity	386
		How to view the screen	218	Upgrade	199
		Operations on the screen	219	i-appli info	
		Full Browser settings	221	Launch/quit	187
		Function display	32	Mail-linked i-appli	186
		Function menu	37	What is an i-appli?	186
				i-appli stand-by screen	
F				End stand-by info	199
Face marks list	358			Release	199
Favorite channel (i-Channel)	153	G		Set	198
FeliCa	202	Go to location	141	IC card authentic.	111
FeliCa mark (🌀)		GPRS network	332	IC card lock setting	206
Acquire ToruCa	204	Group search (Phonebook)	74	iC communication	259
IC card authentication	111	GSM network	332	FeliCa mark (🌀)	259
iC communication	259	Guide to screens		Send/Receive all data	260
Osaifu-Keitai	203	Document view	263	Send/receive one data	259
File attached mail	160	Full Browser	218	IC lock (power-off)	206
File restriction	228	Music Player	277	iC Transfer Service	202
File size	122	PDF data	262	iC trans. all (iC communication)	260
Filter function		Rec. Chara-den	239		
Mail	175				

Light setting (backlight)	90	Check settings	178	Manner mode set	86
Line feed.	306	Display during sending/receiving mails	88	Manner mode when earphones are connected	87
Location information.	148	Mail box lock/Folder lock	112	Marker stamp (Edit image)	232
Lock function		Mail Setting	178	Marking a checkbox	38
Call setting w/o ID.	114	Mail/Msg. ring time	85	M-Continuous mode	124
Dial lock/Omakase Lock	101	Reset mail settings.	178	Melody	
IC card authentic.	111	Set check new messages.	179	Copy from microSD to Phone	250
IC card lock setting.	206	Mail To function	147	Copy from Phone to microSD	249
Keypad lock	110	Mail (compose)		Delete	242
Mail box lock/Folder lock.	112	Change rcv. type	157	Download.	145
Original lock	106	Delete receiver.	157	Folder (create/delete/edit)	253
Reject unknown	114	Entering an address from Mail member	156	Move	242
Restrictions.	112	Saving i-mode mail.	161	Operations during playback.	241
Ring time (sec.)	114	Send attach file	160	Playback (microSD)	248
Secret (data only) mode	103	Mail (manage)		Playback (Phone)	240
Secret folder	104	Copy from microSD to Phone.	249	Playlist	242
Self mode	115	Copy from Phone to microSD.	248	Pre-installed data.	82
Side key guard	112	Delete.	175, 176	Save (from site)	145
Lower case.	306	Display (Inbox)	170	Saving the attached file	166
M		Folder (create/delete/edit)	173	Send attach file	160
Macro lens	118	Move (among folders)	175, 176	Storage capacity	386
Mail address		No. of messages	173, 175	Titles and file names	241
Search (Phonebook).	74	PIM data display.	247	Melody Call setting	84
Store (receiver's/sender's address)	166	Protect ON/OFF.	175, 176	Melody linkage (vibrator).	84
Mail address storing.	166	Saving the attached file	166	Memory card → microSD	
Mail box lock.	112	Search	175	Memory info	
Mail info		Storage capacity	386	Booking list	215
Changing the list screen display mode	170	Storing addresses in mail members	162	Chara-den list	238
Changing the mail character size	170	View (unread mail)	163	Document list.	262
Compose/send	156	Mail (Ring tone)		Image list	228
Displaying mail menu	156	Adjusting the volume	61	Melody list	241
Guide to the folder list screens	171	Priority	83	Movie list	234
Guide to the mail detail screens.	172	Ring time	85	Movie mode.	127
Guide to the mail list screens	171	Select	82	PDF list	262
Mail display (Mail box)	170	Mail-linked i-appli.	186	Still image/continuous mode	123
Read out mail	168	Main menu change	91	Video list	236
Viewing new i-mode mail	163	Main menu (sort)	284	Memory No. search (Phonebook)	74
What is i-mode Mail?	156	Making phone calls	48	Menu display set.	91
When you receive a message	162	Chaku-moji	55	Menu function list	340
Mail message (send/receive)		Choku-Den	79	Menu numbers for function display.	32
Auto receive mail	162	Dialing	48	Menu operation description.	36
Edit	176	Earphone/microphone with switch	299	Message	
Forward.	165	From site/mail.	147	Auto receive mail	162
Receive option	164	International calls	51	Delete	180
Reply	165	Overseas Use	335	No. of messages	180
Resend	176	Phonebook	73	Protect ON/OFF.	180
Send (from a site/mail)	147	Received calls	53	Set check new messages	179
Sending draft i-mode mail.	161	Redial/Dialed calls	53	Storage capacity	386
View (new message).	163	Two-touch dialing	79	View (read/new message)	180
Mail settings		Malfunction check (i-mode)	377	Message display (Mail settings)	178
Auto-sort settings	174	Malfunction checklist	364	Message info	
		Manner mode	86	Icon description	180

Original lock	106	Call forwarding (Restrictions)	112	Print setting (microSD)	252
Original manner mode	88	Call rejection	112	Priority of functions	
Osaifu-Keitai	202	Compose message	157	Alarm notification	289
IC card lock setting	206	Copy from microSD to Phone	249	Chara-den setting	71
Read/write data	202	Copy from Phone to microSD	248	Illumination	93
Using Osaifu-Keitai	203	Delete (detail screen)	76	Nuisance call blocking functions	116
Osaifu-Keitai i-appli	202	Delete (list screen)	74	Ring tone/Image	83
Outbox	170	Difference between phone and UIM	70	Standby screen	89
Own dictionary	309	Edit	76	Vibrator	84
		List screen (Tab display)	73	Program playback (Music&Video Channel)	270
		No. of phonebooks	76	Program setting (Music&Video Channel)	268
		PIM data display	247	Protect	
Packet communication	326	Reject unknown	114	Mail	175, 176
Page display		Renaming group name	72	Message	180
Bookmark	142	Restrict dialing	112	Screen memo	144
From site/mail	147	Ring tone/Image	77	Public mode (Driving mode)	62
i-Channel	153	Saving the attached file	167	Public mode (Power OFF)	63
i-mode site	136	Search	73		
Multi window	140	Secret code setting	75		
My Menu	141	Secret data	103		
Screen memo	143	Send attach file	160		
URL history	138, 141	Storage capacity	386		
Website	141	Stored data	70		
Website designed for PC	218	Storing data from sites	140		
Password change (i-mode)	141	Voice mail (Restrictions)	112		
Paste (Text)	309	Photo mode	122, 123		
Pasting desktop icons	95	Pictographs list	353		
Pattern data update	384	Pict/Sym continuous entry	306		
Pause dial	57	Picture → Image			
PC Connection	325	Picture	226		
PDF data	261	PIN code (PIN1/PIN2)	100		
Clipping a page	266	PIN setting	101		
Display	261	Play			
Download	145	Recorded memo/voice memo	65		
i-mode bookmark	265	Video player	235		
Operation	263	Voice	293		
Save	145	Playlist	275		
Scroll	264	Play/erase recorded messages	65		
Searching for text	264	Play/erase voice memo	65		
Phone call (Ring tone)		PLMN setting (Overseas)	337		
Adjusting the volume	61	Portrait right	20		
Priority	83	Power saver mode	90		
Select	82	Precautions	12		
Phone number		Prefer attachment	178		
Check (your own)	46	Prefix	57		
Re-entering phone numbers	48	Pre-installed data			
Search (Phonebook)	74	Chaku-Uta-Full®	82		
Phone number notification	46	i-appli software	190		
Phone To function	147	Ring tone/melody/alarm	82		
Phonebook	69	拡大メニュー (Kisekae Tool)	97		
Add entries (from other screens)	72	Preview screen	233		
Add entries (Phone, UIM)	70	Preview (SMS)	183		
Call acceptance	112				

P

Q

R

Registered trademark	20	Reset menu op. log	91	Screen memo	143
Registering a channel list.	209	Reset settings	299	Scroll function	
Reject unknown	114	Reset total (call time/charge).	294	Document viewer.	264
Release		Restrict dialing	112	i-mode	139
Dial lock	102	Restrict dialing (Restrictions)	112	PDF data	264
i- <i>appli</i> stand-by screen	199	Restriction		Scroll function (i-mode).	139
Mail protect	175, 176	Dial lock/Omakase Lock	101	Scroll setting (i-mode).	148
Manner mode	86	IC card lock setting	206	Scroll setting (Mail).	178
Message protection	180	Keypad lock	110	Search all (Phonebook)	74
PIN lock	101	Original lock	106	Search column (Phonebook)	74
Protect for screen memo	144	Restrict dialing	112	Search group (Phonebook).	74
Public mode (Driving mode)	62	Self mode	115	Search (Phonebook).	73
Public mode (Power OFF)	63	Side key guard	112	Searching menu items	31
Restrictions.	112	Restrictions	112	Secret code setting.	75
Secret code	75	Restrictions (release)	112	Secret data	103
Secret data	103	Retouch (Edit image)	231	Secret data releasing	103
Secret (data only) mode	103	Ring time (sec.)	114	Secret folder	104
Vibrator.	84	Ring tone		Secret folder function	105
Release PIN lock	101	Adjusting the volume	61	Secret (data only) mode	103
Releasing Keypad lock temporarily	110	Increasing (Step)	61	Secret (data only) mode releasing	103
Remaining data acquisition		Pre-installed data	82	Security code	100
Chaku-Uta-Full®	272	Priority	83	Change	101
i-motion.	233	Ring time (mail/message)	85	Entry method.	35
Kisekai Tool	242	Silent	61	Security codes for the FOMA terminal	100
PDF data	145	Ring tone/Image	77	Security error history (i- <i>appli</i>)	189
Remote access(Int.)	338	Ring tone/Image (Check settings)	78	Security scan → Scanning function	
Remote control function	261	Roam. Guidance (Int.)	338	Select image	67
Remote Control (Network service)	318	Rotate (Edit image)	232	Select language	45
Renaming groups (phonebook)	72			Select microphone	298
Reply with quote (Mail)	165			Select ring tone.	82
Reply (Mail)	165			Select size	122
Resend (Mail).	176			Select to save	123, 127
Reserved update (Software update).	381			Selecting items with dial keys	34
Reset				Selecting multiple items	38
Auto reset total cost	294			Selecting ON/OFF	34
Clear learned	310			Selecting the menu.	29
i-mode settings (reset)	148			Selecting the shooting menu	122
Initialize.	300			Selecting YES/NO	34
My profile	291			Self mode	115
My shortcut.	96			Send DTMF tone	50
Reset channel setting.	215			Sending all data (Infrared data exchange)	258
Reset (Full Browser).	221			Sending one data (iC communication)	259
Reset i-Channel	154			Sending one data (Infrared data exchange)	258
Reset mail settings	178			Sending push signals	57
Reset menu op. log	91			Sending the manufacturer number (i-mode)	137
Reset My select	92			Sent address list	177
Reset settings.	299			Sent/received data (data exchange)	256
Reset total	294			Service Numbers	317
Reset TV setting	215			Services available for the FOMA terminal	362
Reset channel setting	215			Service(Int.)	338
Reset desktop	96			Session number (data exchange)	257
Reset i-Channel.	154			Set auto-update (Pattern data)	384

S

SAR (Specific absorption rate)	387
Save address	166
Save image	167
Save i-motion	167
Saving movies	119
Saving still images.	119
Scanning function	383
Schedule	285
Adding holidays and anniversaries	286
Alarm notification actions.	290
Check.	287
Clock Alarm Tone set.	85
Copy from microSD to Phone.	249
Copy from Phone to microSD.	248
Display mode (monthly/weekly)	286
PIM data display	247
Saving the attached file	167
Secret data	103
Send attach file	160
Storage capacity	386
Store	285
User icon setting	286

Set connection timeout (i-mode) . . .	149	Mail	175
Set hold tone	62	Melody	242
Set i-appli To	197	Message	180
Set image disp. (i-mode)	148	Movie/i-motion	234
Set in-call arrival	317	Music	274
Set main time	46	PDF data	262
Set mute seconds	114	Phonebook	74
Set sub clock	46	Template	160
Set time	45	To Do list	288
Setting backlight	90	ToruCa	205
Setting the clock display (standby screen)	93	Sound effect	84
Setting when folded	61	Sound effect (i-mode)	148
Shield view	90	Specific absorption rate (SAR)	387
Shooting		Specifications	385
Compose message	126	Standard lens	118
Continuous mode	124	Standard type i-motion	151
Movie	126	Standby screen	
Still image	123	Display setting	89
Shooting indicator (Flashing)	119	Priority	89
Shooting menu icons	122	Return to the standby screen	35
Shooting settings	128	Standby screen (i-appli)	198
Short cut key function	30	Start attachment (auto) (Mail settings)	178
Short message → SMS		Start attachment (auto) (Message)	148
Shot image (display)	225	Still image	
Side key guard	112	Copy from microSD to Phone	250
Signal strength (Reception level)	44	Copy from Phone to microSD	249
Silent (Erase)		Display (microSD)	248
Recorded memo/voice memo	65	Display (Phone)	225
Ring volume	61	Edit	231
Voice announce	293	Shooting	123
Simple Menu	33	Storage capacity	119
Simple Menu function list	349	Storage capacity for music data	386
Single-byte	306	Storage capacity for screen memo	386
SMS		Storage capacity (respective data)	386
Compose/send	182	Store common phrases	308
Copy from microSD to Phone	249	Storing phone number/mail	
Copy from Phone to microSD	248	address on sites	140
Preview (sent mail)	183	Storing receiver's address (Mail address)	166
Receive	183	Storing WMA data	276
SMS center selection	184	Storing/displaying personal data	290
SMS input char.	183	Streaming type i-motion	151
SMS report req.	183	Style-Up® panel	9
SMS settings	178	Sub-address setting	58
SMS valid. per.	183	Super silent	86
Software		Switch to BGM	280
DOCOMO keitai datalink	329	Switching pages	34
Software key → Function key		Switching screens (Text entry	
Software Update	377	divided screen)	303
Sort → Sort function, Filter function		Switching the network	336
Sort function		Symbols list	352
Document	262		
Image	228		

T

Tab display setting	148, 221
Template	
Download	146
No. of messages	160
Storage capacity	386
Text memo	296
Text reader	131
Theme change	91
Ticker	153
Ticker color setting	154
Ticker display setting	154
Ticker speed setting	154
Time signal (Indicator display)	92
Timer (Alarm)	284
Title list (Image)	226
Title list (Movie)	233
TLS	218
To Do list	288
Alarm notification actions	290
Check	289
Clock Alarm Tone set	85
Copy from microSD to Phone	249
Copy from Phone to microSD	248
Storage capacity	386
Store	288
Tone	
Charge sound	85
Keypad sound	85
Missed calls/New mail	64
ToruCa	203
Acquire	204
Copy from microSD to Phone	250
Copy from Phone to microSD	249
Display	204
Display (microSD)	248
Download	146
Guide to the screen	204
Saving the attached file	167
Send attach file	160
Set	206
Storage capacity	386
ToruCa viewer	204
Trademark	20
Trimming (Edit image)	232
Turning the FOMA terminal on/off	44
TV link	213
TV remote control	261
Two-touch dialing	79

U

UIM → FOMA card	
UIM operation	254
Universal Number International ID Code	334
Updating playback restrictions (Uta-hodai)	272
Updating Software	377
Upgrade (i-αpli)	199
Upper case	306
URL entry	141
URL history	138, 141
USB cable connection	260
USB mode setting	251
Use phone information (i-mode)	149
Using SSL Certificates	149

V

Version (Pattern data)	384
Vibrator	84
Vibrator priority	84
Video	
Delete	236
Play	235
Video player	235
Videophone	
Answer mode during i-mode	67
Auto redial as voice	67
Chara-den setting	50
External devices	68
Hands-free switch	67
How to view the screen	49
Making videophone calls	48
Play/erase recorded messages	65
Receiving	59
Select image	67
Using Chara-den	66
Visual preference	67
When a call is not connected	50
Videophone (Ring tone)	
Adjusting the volume	61
Select	82
Videophone/voice phone switch (Caller)	50
Videophone/voice phone switch (Receiver)	60
View style	
How to view the screen	
(One-Seg)	210
How to view the screen	
(Video player)	236
Operation (One-Seg)	211
Operation (Video player)	237
Viewer settings	226

Viewing sites

Bookmark	142
From site/mail	147
Full Browser	218
i-Channel	153
i-mode	136
Multi window	140
My Menu	141
Screen memo	143
URL history	138, 141
Voice announce	293
Voice clock	64
Voice Mail	312
Voice mail (Restrictions)	112
Voice Mail(Int.)	338
Voice memo	292
Voice memo(in-call)	292
Voice mode	128
Voice monitor	64
Voice/videophone switch (Caller)	50
Voice/videophone switch (Receiver)	60
V-phone while packet	67

W

Wake-up display setting	88
Warranty and after-sales service	375
WEB Mail	157
Web To function	147
Website	141
What is Area Mail?	181
What is i-Channel?	153
When the shooting is interrupted	119
White balance	123
Word prediction	303
WORLD CALL	51
WORLD WING	40, 332

Z

Zoom adjustment	128
-----------------	-----

Numerical

1seg	207
Alarm notification actions	290
Channel list	209
Channel setting	209
Data broadcast	212
G-GUIDE EPG Remote Control	212
Guide to the 1seg screen	210
Play a recording	235
Program guide i-αpli	212
Record	213
Timer activation/recording	214

TV link	213
User settings	215
Watch	210
1seg viewing time (battery)	42
2in1	320
2-touch (Character assignment)	351
2-touch (Character entry)	310
3G network	332
3G/GSM setting	336
4 images composite (Edit image)	230
5-touch (Character assignment)	350
5-touch (Character entry)	304
64K data communication	326

Kana

i アプリバンキング	196
iD設定アプリ	195
拡大メニュー (Kisekai Tool)	97
圏外 (out-of-service area)	44
Gガイド番組表リモコン	194
地図アプリ (Map i-αpli)	190
DCMXクレジットアプリ	195
デコ絵つくーる (deco-e maker)	190
ドコモテレビ電話ソフト (DOCOMO Videophone Software)	68
はじめてのおつかい for SO	190
FOMA通信環境確認アプリ	196
楽天オーク出品アプリ2 (Rakuten Auction application 2)	196

Function menu

Alarm	
Detail	285
List	285
Bar code reader	
Reading data detail	130
Reading data list	130
Scanning	130
Bookmark	
Folder list	142
List	143
Calculator	295
Channel list	154
Character entry (edit)	306
Chara-den	
List	238
Player	238
Shooting	240
Choku-Den	79
Common phrases	
Folder list	308

List	308	Melody	241	Pause dial	57
Continuous mode		Message		PDF	
Checking	125	Detail	181	Data list	262
Detail checking	125	List	180	PDF data	265
Shooting	123	microSD		Phonebook	
Country Code setting	52	Categories	247	Detail	75
Create message list	56	Data detail	248	Group setting	72
Data Box		Data list	248	List	74
Folder list	253	File list	248	Photo mode	
Deco-mail		Folder list	253	Checking	124
Template list	160	Movie		Shooting	123
Template preview	160	List	233	Play/Erase msg. (voice/video)	66
Dialed calls	54	Playlist folder list	235	PLMN setting	337
Dictionary		Movie mode		Prefix setting	58
Dictionary	297	Checking	127	Receive Ir data	258
Reference history	297	Shooting	127	Received calls	54
Reference result (list/detail)	297	Music Player		Redial	54
Document		Music list	274	Restrictions	113
Document view	265	Player	279	Schedule	
PDF list	262	Playlist list	275	List	287
Download dictionary	310	Playlist music list	276	Schedule	285
Draft mail list	162	Music&Video Channel		Schedule/Holiday/Anniversary detail	287
Exchanging history	80	Chapter list	270	Screen memo	
Full Browser	220	Music&Video Channel	270	Detail	144
i-appli		Program list	271	List	144
End stand-by info	199	My picture		Shortcut icon	
IC card content	188	Image list	228	My shortcut (Theme/Detail)	95
microSD data list	200	My picture	228	Shortcut	95
microSD software list	199	My Profile	291	Site	
Security error history	190	My select	92	Sites	137
Software list	188	Network services		URL history	138
IC card authentic	111	Additional guidance	324	URL list	142
IDD Prefix setting	58	Additional service	324	Text memo	296
i-motion		Multi Number setting	319	Text reader	
Data acquisition	152	Voice Mail setting	313	Reading data (list/detail)	133
Kisekae Tool		New SMS	183	Text reader	133
Contents checking	98	One-Seg		To Do list	
Package list	243	Booking program list	215	Detail	288
Set list	98	Channel info	210	To Do list	288
Mail		Channel list	210	ToruCa	
Address (list/detail)	177	One-Seg	211	Display	205
Detail	176	Timer recording list	215	Folder list	205
Folder list	173	TV link list	213	List	205
List	175	Original animation		UIM operation	254
Message	158	List	231	Video player	
New mail	157	Player	231	Video list	236
Unread mail list	175	Original lock		Video playback	237
Mail member		Category list	110	Voice announce	293
Detail	162	Function list	110	Voice/Videophone Calls	
List	162	Group list	110	Enter phone number	49
Melody		Original theme	92	In-call	49
List	241	Own dictionary	309	Ringling	60

How to use the Quick Manual

The Quick Manual describes basic operations and displays of the FOMA terminal.

To use the Quick Manual embedded in this manual, cut the sheets along the cutting line and fold them as described below. Take the Quick Manual (For Overseas Use) when using international roaming (WORLD WING) abroad.

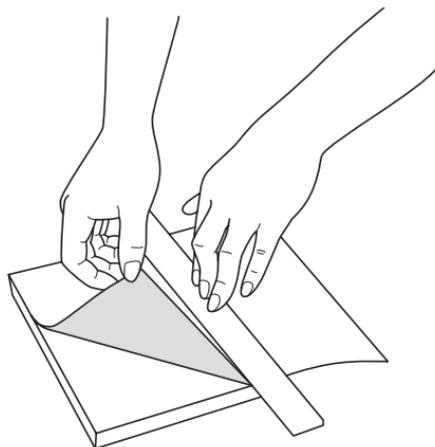
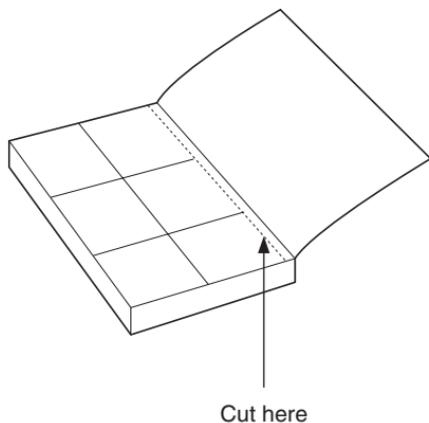
How to cut

Cut the Quick Manual sheets along the cutting line.

Use a ruler to cut along the cutting line as described below.

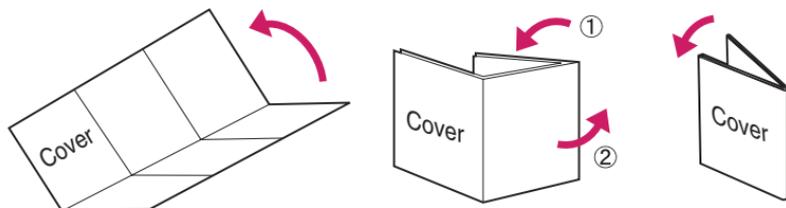
Detach one page at a time so that you do not tear other pages.

* Take care not to hurt yourself when cutting with scissors, etc.



How to fold

Fold the Quick Manual along with the folding line as described below so that the front cover comes to the front.



For further information, contact:
For Docomo mobile phone:

F (No prefix) **151** (toll free) (only in Japanese)
* You cannot call this number from an ordinary (landline) phone.

From an ordinary (landline) phone:

0120-005-250 (toll free) (in English)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHS.

○ For Technical Inquiries

○ For 24-hour Self Service Calling

For Docomo mobile phone:

F (No prefix) **113** (toll free) (only in Japanese)
* You cannot call this number from an ordinary (landline) phone.

From an ordinary (landline) phone:

0120-800-000 (only in Japanese)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHS.

○ Check the phone number carefully before calling.

○ For details, check the Service status list provided with the FOMA terminal.

F (Finish)

Only name, reading, group, phone number and mail address can be stored to the FOMA card (UM).

Edit/delete phonebook data

E Edit the phonebook data

Display the phonebook detail screen → **F** (FUNC) →

"Edit Phonebook" → Edit the items if necessary →

F (Finish) → "YES" (For the FOMA card (UM), press

F (Finish) and select "Overwrite" → "YES")

D Delete phonebook data

Display the phonebook list screen → **F** (FUNC) →

"Delete data" → "Delete this" → "YES" (Select "YES" again depending on the phonebook)

Add to phonebook

1 **F** (FUNC) → "Add to phonebook"

● To add data from the received calls record

On the Standby screen → **F** (FUNC) → Received calls record entry → **F** (FUNC) → "Add to phonebook"

● To add data from the radial

On the Standby screen → **F** (FUNC) → Select the radial → **F** (FUNC) → "Add to phonebook"

2 Select the destination → Enter a name → Check the reading of the name → **F** (Set)

3 Select items and enter them

E Group (00 to 19, No Group)

F <Not stored> → Select a group

E Phone number (up to 4)

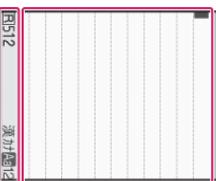
F <Not stored> → Enter phone number → Select an icon

1

Character entry

E Character entry (edit) screen

F Edit memorandums



Character entry area

List area



Information display area

E Mail address (up to 3)

F <Not stored> → Enter mail address → Selected an icon

E Address

F <Not stored> → Enter zip code → Enter address

E Birthday

F <Not stored> → Enter birthday

E Memorandums

F <Not stored> → Enter memorandums

E Image

F <Not stored> → Select the photo mode or image

E Chara-den

F <Not stored> → Select Chara-den

E Memory number (000 to 999)

F <Not stored> → Enter memory number

2

E Switch text entry mode

F (FUNC) → "input method" → "input mode"

E Enter dakuten, han-dakuten

***** (one time or more)

E Enter " " or " " "

(one time or more)

E Change input modes

Del (Charc) (one time or more, Selected mode highlights)

● Single-byte

Aa → **12** → **漢** → **卍**

● Double-byte

A → **1** → **漢** → **力**

3

4

5

■ Enter pictograph and symbol continuously

[Ch] (Pict/Sym) → Select pictograph or symbol → **[Close]** or **[CLR]** after entering

■ Clear character

Use **[C]** to move the cursor onto the character to clear → **[CLR]**

■ Enter space

[Space] (one time or more)

[Enter] (Only when the cursor is at the end of the text)

■ Insert a line feed

[#]

[Enter] (Only when the cursor is at the end of the text)

■ Switch the upper case/lower case of entered text

[F7]

6

1seg

■ Registering the channel list

[MENU] → "1SEG" → "Channel setting" → "Select area" → Select area → Select prefecture

■ Switching channel lists

[MENU] → "1SEG" → "Channel list" → Select channel list

■ Viewing 1seg

[MENU] → "1SEG" → "Active 1Seg"

■ Recording 1seg

On the 1Seg screen, press **[F2]** (1 second or longer) → **[F2]**

9

Enter "携帯" on Text memo

■ Character entry (edit) screen

[MENU] → "LIFEKIT" → "Text memo" → **[Edit]** → **[Chrct]** (one time or more) → Switch to "Kaniji/hiragana input mode" →

け → **[2]** 4 times, し → **[1]** twice,
た → **[4]** once, し → **[1]** twice

■ Character conversion

[F7] → **[F8]** → Select "携帯" from the candidates

7

Display still image/movie/play melody

■ Displaying a still image

[MENU] → "DATA BOX" → "My picture" → Select folder → Select still image

■ Playing a movie

[MENU] → "DATA BOX" → "i-motion" → Select folder → Select movie

■ Playing a melody

[MENU] → "DATA BOX" → "Melody" → Select folder → Select melody

Using the Music Player

■ Playing the Music

[MENU] → "DATA BOX" → "Music" → Select folder → Select music

10

Cutting line

Camera

■ Shoot still image

[MENU] → "LIFEKIT" → "Camera" → "Photo mode" → **[Record]** → **[Save]**

■ Continuous mode

[MENU] → "LIFEKIT" → "Camera" → "Photo mode" → **[FUNC]** (FUNC) → "CHG camera-mode" → "Continuous mode" → "Auto" or "Manual" → **[Cont./Record]** → **[FUNC]** → Select saving method

■ Movie mode

[MENU] → "LIFEKIT" → "Camera" → "Movie mode" → **[Record]** → **[Stop]** → **[Save]**

8

Making/receiving videophone call

■ Make a videophone call

Enter the phone number → **[V.phone]** → **[Call]** after talking

■ Receiving a videophone call

When the ring tone sounds and the illumination flashes, press **[Call]** → **[Call]** after talking

■ During a call

[Handfree]: Switches handsfree on/off
[Change]: Switches between substitute image and camera image

11

i-mode mail

Composing/sending i-mode mail



■ **Compose message screen**

☑ → "Compose message"

■ **Enter an address**

"To" → Enter an address

■ **Enter a subject**

"Sub" → Enter a subject

12

Receiving i-mode mail

"F" flashes → Received results screen appears → Select "F"

Other mail functions

■ **Replying mail**

Display the mail to reply → (Reply) → " " → Enter message → (Send) → "OK"

■ **Forwarding mail**

Display the mail to forward → (FUNC) → "Forward" → "To" → Enter a mail address → (Send) → "OK"

Check new messages

☑ (1 second or longer)

15

■ **Enter the message body**

" " → Enter the message body

■ **Sending the mail**

(Send) → "OK"

Attaching files

■ **Attaching an image, i-motion, melody, PDF, document, TorUcA, or other data**

Display the new mail screen → (ch) (Att.) → Select an item → Select a folder → Select data

■ **Attaching phonebook**

Display the new mail screen → (ch) (Att.) → "Phonebook" → "Phone" → Search a phonebook → Select a phonebook

13

Menu function list

Main Item	Sub Item	Branch Item
MAIL	Inbox	
	Outbox	
	Draft	
	Compose message	
	WEB mail	
	Compose SMS	
	Check new messages	
	Receive option	
	Check new SMS	
	Template	
	Mail settings	
	Menu	
	Bookmark	
	Screen memo	
HMCODE		

16

■ **Attaching My Profile**

Display the new mail screen → (ch) (Att.) → "My Profile" → Display your security code → (Set)

■ **Attaching schedule**

Display the new mail screen → (ch) (Att.) → "Schedule" → Select an item → Select the data → (Select)

■ **Attaching bookmark**

Display the new mail screen → (ch) (Att.) → "Bookmark" → Select an item → Select a folder → Select the data → (Select)

14

Menu function list

Main Item	Sub Item	Branch Item
HMCODE	URL history	
	Go to location	
	Full Browser	
	Channel	
	Message R/F	
	Check new messages	
	Client certificate	
	Handset settings	
	Software list	
	microSD	
	Auto-start set	
	Input action info	
SETTINGS	Keypad Tool setting	
	Incoming call	
	Ring volume	
	Selected ring tone	
	Sound effect	
	Vibrator	
I-APPL		

17

Main Item	Sub Item	Branch Item
SETTINGS	Incoming call	Manner mode set
		Disp. Phonebook image
	Talk	Answer setting
		MailMsg. ring time
		Ring time(sec.)
	Dialing	Into notice setting
		Record message
		Disp. call/receive No.
		Melody Call setting
		Noise reduction
Quality alarm		
Reconnect signal		
Set hold tone		
Setting when folded		
	Pause dial	
	Sub-address setting	
		Prefix setting

18

Main Item	Sub Item	Branch Item
SETTINGS	Dialing	Headset sw to dial
		Int'l dial assistance
	Videophone	Visual preference
		Select image
		Auto redial as voice
	Display	Display setting
		Ntly switch-mode
		Hands-free switch
		V-phone white packet
		Display setting
Backlight		
Display design		
Font		
My shortcut		
Select language		
My selection		
Menu display set		

19

Main Item	Sub Item	Branch Item
SETTINGS	Lock/Security	Secret mode
		Secret data only mode
	I-mode common set	Reject unknown
		Call setting w/o ID
		Change security code
		IC card authentic.
		PIN setting
		Scanning function
		Set connection timeout
	Set check new messages	
I-cppfi settings	Post selection	
	SMS center selection	
	Certificate	
	Certificate host	
	Disp. Software info	
	End stand-by display	
		I-cppfi vol.

21

Main Item	Sub Item	Branch Item
SETTINGS	External connection	USB mode setting
		Headset usage setting
	Int'l roaming set	Select microphone
		Auto answer setting
		NW search mode
	Other settings	3G/GSM setting
		Display operator name
		Keypad sound
		Charge sound
		Battery level
Side key guard		
Character input set		
Holding down ch-key		
Reset settings		
Software Update	Initialize	
	Software Update	

22
Cutting line

Main Item	Sub Item	Branch Item
SETTINGS	Display	Viewed settings
		Icons description
	Illumination setting	Icons setting
		Shield view
		Mail ticker
	Call time/Charge	Call data
		Notice designate calls
	Clock	Reset total
		Auto reset total cost
		Set main time
Set sub clock		
Lock/Security	Clock display	
	Alarm setting	
	Clock Alarm. I one set	
	Auto power ON	
	Auto power OFF	
	Lock	
	Dial lock	
	Original lock	
	IC card lock setting	
		Keypad lock
		Soft mode

20

Main Item	Sub Item	Branch Item
DATA BOX	My picture	My picture
		Music
	LIFEKIT	Music&Video Channel
		I-motion
		Melody
		ISeg
		My document
		Charac-den
		Keikai Tool
		Document viewer
	Bar code reader	
	Receive Ir data	
	microSD manager	
	Camera	
	Data security serv.	
	Schedule	
	Alarm	
	To Do list	

23

Main Item	Sub Item	Branch Item
LIREKT	Text memo	
	Calculator	
	Play/Erase msg.	
	Play/Erase VP msg.	
	Voice memo	
	Voice announce	
	URL operation	
	My Profile	
	Forwarding Image	
	Text reader	
SERVICE	Dictionary	
	Chaku-moji	
	Caller ID Notification	
	Voice Mail	
	Call Forwarding	
	2int setting	
	Nuisance Call Bk	

24

Network services

Voice Mail Service

- **Activate**
`[red] →SERVICE →"Voice Mail" →Activate →"YES" →`
`"YES" →Enter "Ringing time (seconds)"`
- **Deactivate**
`[red] →SERVICE →"Voice Mail" →Deactivate →"YES"`
- **Play messages**
`[red] →SERVICE →"Voice Mail" →"Play messages" →`
`"YES" →Follow the voice guidance`

27

Main Item	Sub Item	Branch Item
SERVICE	Caller ID Request	
	Incoming Call Mng	
	Set In-call arrival	
	Remote Control	
	Dual Network	
	English Guidance	
	Additional service	
	Service Numbers	
	Multi Number	
	Roam. Guidance	
	Bar incoming when roam	
	ServiceURL	
	PHONEROCK	Phonerock
OWN DATA	Received calls	
	Dialled calls	
	Mail member	
	Choku-Den	

25

Call Waiting

- **Activate**
`[red] →SERVICE →"Call Waiting" →Activate →"YES"`
- **Deactivate**
`[red] →SERVICE →"Call Waiting" →Deactivate →"YES"`
- **Answering another incoming call**
`Press to switch to incoming call`
`To switch the calls, press .`

28

Cutting line

Main Item	Sub Item	Branch Item
OWN DATA	Common Phrases	
	Own dictionary	
MUSIC	DL dictionary	
	Music Player	
1 SEG	Music&Video Channel	
OSAFU-KETVA	IC card content	
	IC card lock setting	
Tounga	IC card lock setting	
	Setting	
Change IC owner	Check IC owner	
	Change IC owner	
Search by mode	Search by mode	

<Other functions>

- **Keypad mode** : `[0] [▲] [→] [←] [1] (second or longer)` (Set/release with each press)
- **Public mode**
- (Driving mode) : `[☐] [1] (second or longer)` (Set/release with each press)

26

Call Forwarding Service

- **Activate**
`[red] →SERVICE →"Call Forwarding" →Activate →Set a forwarding number and the ring time, then select "Activate" →"YES"`
- **Deactivate**
`[red] →SERVICE →"Call Forwarding" →Deactivate →"YES"`
- **Caller ID Request**
`[red] →SERVICE →"Caller ID Request" →Activate →"YES" →OK`
- **Deactivate**
`[red] →SERVICE →"Caller ID Request" →Deactivate →"YES" →OK`

29

Services available for the FOMA terminal

Directory assistance (changed, service charge + call charge) ¹	(No area code) 104
Telegram (pay, telegram charge)	(No area code) 115
Time (pay)	(No area code) 117
Weather forecast (pay)	Area code of an area you want to know + 177
Emergency call to the police ²	(No area code) 110
Emergency call for a fire engine or an ambulance ²	(No area code) 119
Emergency call for help with maritime accidents	(No area code) 118
Emergency (Message Recording System) (pay)	(No area code) 171
Collect call (changed, service charge + call charge)	(No area code) 106

¹1: Unlisted phone numbers cannot be given.

²2: An emergency call to the local fire station or police station may not be connected in some areas. In that case, call again from a public phone or land line.

30

 : Manner mode is set

 : Public mode (Driving mode) is set

 : Music&Video Channel reservation is set

 : Alarm is set

 : 1seg timer recording in progress

 : Voice mail message

 : Record message is set

 : Record message (Record VP message) is set

 : Backlight is set to "OFF"

 : Keypad lock is set/ready

 : Side key guard is set to "ON"

33

Main icons



Icon display area

 : Signal strength

 : i-mode in progress

 : SSL-compatible page displayed

 : Unread mail

31

<Contact for lost, etc>

Omakase Lock

- Omakase Lock is a pay service. If you subscribe to the service at the time of purchasing the service or while the service is suspended, no charge applies.

Set/Release Omakase Lock

 0120-524-360

24 hours available (only in Japanese)

- Omakase Lock can be set/released from the My docomo site on a PC, etc.

34

Cutting line

 : Unread Message R

 : Mail kept at the i-mode Center

 : When Dial lock is set

 : When IC card lock is set

 : Communication mode set (USB cable connected)

 : If data exchange in progress

 : microSD card inserted

 : During a voice call

 : Battery level

 : Vibrator is set

 : "Ring volume" is set to "Silent"

32

Other contacts

<Contact: _____ >

<Contact: _____ >

<Contact: _____ >

- Check the phone number carefully before dialing.

35

○ For lost, stolen, change accumulation, etc. overseas
-DOCOMO Information Center- (24 hours) (Only in Japanese)

● For DOCOMO mobile phone

International call access code of the country (Table 1)

-81-3-5366-3114* (toll free)

* When you make a call from an ordinary phone, etc., the call charge applies.
* When calling from the SOT706i, dial +81-3-5866-3114 (press and hold the "0" key for 1 second or longer to enter "+").

● For ordinary phone, etc. -Universal Number-

International Prefix number for the universal number (Table 2)

-800-0120-0151*

* Local call charge may apply in the country you are staying.

* Refer to p. 8 for the International call access code of main countries (Table 1) and p. 10 for the International Prefix number for the universal number (Table 2).

Setting time adjustment

[Menu] → **SETTINGS** → **Clock** → **Set main time** → **"Auto time adjust"** → **Select "Auto"** in "Auto time" and "Auto time difference"

Setting sub clock display

[Menu] → **SETTINGS** → **Clock** → **Set sub clock** → **"display method"** → **"Auto"**

Available Services Overseas

- Voice/video phone calls
- I-mode (including Full Browser)
- I-Channel
- Packet communication via PC
- Some services may not be available depending on the network or operator.
- I-mode mail
- Sending/Receiving SMS
- Messenger

Setting Network Switching Method

[Menu] → **SETTINGS** → **"Int'l roaming set"** → **"3G/GSM setting"** → **"AUTO"**, **"3G"** or **"GSM/GPRS"**

3

○ For malfunctions overseas
-Network Technical Support and Operation Center- (24 hours)

● For DOCOMO mobile phone

International call access code of the country (Table 1)

-81-3-6718-1414* (toll free)

* When you make a call from an ordinary phone, etc., the call charge applies.
* When calling from the SOT706i, dial +81-3-6718-1414 (press and hold the "0" key for 1 second or longer to enter "+").

● For ordinary phone, etc. -Universal Number-

International Prefix number for the universal number (Table 2)

-800-5931-8600*

* Local call charge may apply in the country you are staying.

* Refer to p. 8 for the International call access code of main countries (Table 1) and p. 10 for the International Prefix number for the universal number (Table 2).

Setting the Search Mode of the Operator

■ **Switching the operator automatically or manually**

[Menu] → **SETTINGS** → **"Int'l roaming set"** → **"NW search mode"** → **"Auto"** or **"Manual"**
When set to "Manual", select an operator.

■ **Re-searching the connectable operator**

[Menu] → **SETTINGS** → **"Int'l roaming set"** → **"NW search mode"** → **"Network re-search"**
When set to "Manual", select an operator.

Setting an operator to be preferably connected

[Menu] → **SETTINGS** → **"Int'l roaming set"** → **"NW search mode"** → **"PLMN setting"** → **highlight the operator to change the priority** → **[F/UNC]** → **Change priority** → **highlight the destination** → **[OK]** (Select) → **[F/Finish]** → **"YES"**

Setting operator name display

[Menu] → **SETTINGS** → **"Int'l roaming set"** → **"Display operator name"** → **"Display ON"** or **"Display OFF"**

4

Before traveling

I-mode settings

■ Setting in Japan

[I] → **"IMenu"** → **"English"** → **"Options"** → **"International Settings"** → **"I-mode services Settings"** → **"Yes"** → **Enter I-mode password** → **Select**

■ Setting abroad

[I] → **"IMenu"** → **"English"** → **"International Settings"** → **"I-mode services Settings"** → **"Yes"** → **Enter I-mode password** → **Select**

Remote Control

■ Setting in Japan

[Menu] → **SERVICE** → **"Remote Control"** → **"Activate"** → **"YES"**

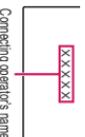
■ Setting abroad

[Menu] → **SERVICE** → **"Service(Int.)"** → **"Remote access (Int.)"** → **"YES"** → **Follow the audio guidance**

2

■ Display on the screen

The name of the currently connected operator appears on the task icon display area.



After returning to Japan

When you returned to Japan and turn on the FOMA terminal, the network will be automatically searched and set to the FOMA network (DOCOMO). Setting the Search Mode of the Operator → p.4

Making a Call

■ **Making a call to outside your destination country (Including Japan)**

■ **Making a call to a country registered in "Int'l dial assistance"**
Dial the other party's phone number → **[I]** (F/UNC) → **"Int'l call"** → **Select a country** → **[I]** or **[V]** (V. phone)

■ **Making a call by dialing from the country code**

On the standby screen, dial + (0) (1 second or longer) → Country code → Area code (Long distance code) → The other party's phone number → **[I]** or **[V]** (V. phone)

5

Making a local call abroad

Dial the other party's phone number →  or  (V-phone)

Receiving a call

When you receive a voice/video phone call, press 

Network services

Before using the network services overseas, you have to set "Remote Control".

Roam. Guidance

- Make the setting in Japan.
 → "SERVICE" → Roam. Guidance → "Activate" or "Deactivate" → YES*

Bar incoming when roam

- Depending on the operator overseas, the setting may be unavailable.
 → "SERVICE" → Bar incoming when roam → "Activate" or "Deactivate"
 When set to "Activate", select the setting from "Bar All incoming" or "Data calls Barring" → YES → Enter your network security code

Voice Mail (Int.)

 → "SERVICE" → Service(Int.) → Voice Mail(Int.) → Select the service → YES → Follow the audio guidance

Call Forwarding (Int.)

 → "SERVICE" → Service(Int.) → Call Forwarding (Int.) → Select the service → YES → Follow the audio guidance

Roam. Guidance (Int.)

 → "SERVICE" → Service(Int.) → Roam. Guidance (Int.) → YES → Follow the audio guidance

Remote access (Int.)

 → "SERVICE" → Service(Int.) → Remote access (Int.) → YES → Follow the audio guidance

Caller ID req. (Int.)

 → "SERVICE" → Service(Int.) → Caller ID req. (Int.) → YES → Follow the audio guidance

Country codes of major countries

Enter the following country codes when using international call or setting "Int'l dial assistance".

(As of May, 2008)

Area	Code	Area	Code	Area	Code
Australia	61	Holland	31	Peru	51
Austria	43	Hong Kong	852	Philippines	63
Belgium	32	Hungary	36	Russia	7
Brazil	55	India	91	Singapore	65
Canada	1	Indonesia	62	Spain	34
China	86	Italy	39	Sweden	46
Czech	420	Japan	81	Switzerland	41
Egypt	20	Korea	82	Taiwan	886
Finl	358	Macau	853	Thailand	66
Finland	358	Malaysia	60	Turkey	90
France	33	Maldives	960	United Kingdom	44
French Polynesia	689	New Caledonia	687	United States of America	1
Germany	49	New Zealand	64		
Greece	30	Norway	47	Vietnam	84

* For other country codes and details, see the DOCOMO "International Services Website".

8

International call access code of main countries (Table 1)

(As of March, 2008)

Area	Code	Area	Code	Area	Code
Australia	0011	Hungary	00	Portugal	00
Austria	00	India	00	Russia	810
Belgium	0021	Indonesia	001	Singapore	810
Brazil	0014	Ireland	0014	Spain	00
Canada	011	Italy	00	Sweden	00
China	00	Korea	001	Switzerland	002
Czech	00	Luxemburg	00	Taiwan	002
Denmark	00	Macau	00	Thailand	001
Finland	00	Malaysia	00	Turkey	00
France	00	Monaco	00	Umar Arab Emirates	00
Germany	00	New Zealand	00	United Kingdom	00
Greece	00	Norway	00	United States of America	011
Holland	00	Philippines	00		
Hong Kong	001	Poland	00	Vietnam	00

* For the latest information, see the DOCOMO "International Services Website".

9

International Prefix number for the universal number (Table 2)

(As of March, 2008)

Area	Code	Area	Code	Area	Code
Argentina	00	Holland	00	Portugal	00
Australia	0011	Hong Kong	001	Singapore	001
Austria	00	Hungary	00	South Africa	09
Belgium	00	Ireland	00	Spain	00
Brazil	0021	Israel	014	Sweden	00
Bulgur	00	Italy	00	Switzerland	00
Canada	011	Korea	001	Taiwan	00
China	00	Luxemburg	00	Thailand	001
Colombia	009	Malaysia	00	United Kingdom	00
Denmark	00	New Zealand	00	United States of America	011
Finland	990	Norway	00		
France	00	Peru	00		
Germany	00	Philippines	00		

* Note that the universal numbers may not be available from mobile phones, public phones or hotels.

* For the latest information, see the DOCOMO "International Services Website".

10

Cutting line

Inquiries

For inquiries overseas such as lost, stolen, charge accumulation or malfunction, refer to "For lost, stolen, charge accumulation, etc. overseas" on the front cover of the Quick Manual ("For Overseas Use)" or "For malfunctions overseas" in p.1.

- When dialing to the inquiries numbers, "international call access code (Table 1)" or "international Prefix number for the universal number (Table 2)" assigned to your destination country is required. For details, refer to the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [World Services]".

* Note that the universal numbers may not be available from mobile phones, public phones or hotels.

11

Access DOCOMO e-site for procedures to change your address or billing plan and for request of information materials.

From i-mode iMenu ⇒ 料金 & お申込・設定 (Charges & Applications/Setting) ⇒ 各種手続き (ドコモ e サイト) (Application procedure (DOCOMO e-site)) Packet communication charges free

From PC My docomo (<http://www.mydocomo.com/>) ⇒ 各種手続き (ドコモ e サイト) (Application procedure (DOCOMO e-site))

- * You will need your "network ID" to access e-site from i-mode.
- * No packet communication charges are incurred when accessing e-site from i-mode. Accessing from overseas will incur charges.
- * You will need your "docomo ID/password" to access e-site from PC.
- * If you do not have or you have forgotten your "network ID" or "docomo ID/password", contact the DOCOMO information Center listed on the back cover of this manual.
- * DOCOMO e-site may not be available depending upon the content of your subscription.
- * You may not be able to access e-site services due to system maintenance, etc.

Using your FOMA Terminal Politely

When using your FOMA terminal, do not forget to consider the feelings of people around you.

Turn off your FOMA terminal when you are:

- In a place where it is prohibited to use a mobile phone.
It is prohibited to use a mobile phone in some places. Turn off your FOMA terminal in:
 - An airplane · A hospital
 - * There is not only a person in a ward who uses medical electrical equipment. Turn off your FOMA terminal even in a lobby or waiting room.
- Driving
The penalty shall be imposed on use of a handset held in your hand while driving.
 - * If you are obliged to receive a call, tell the other to call back later in handsfree mode and stop the car at a secure location for dialing.
- In a crowded place such as rush-hour train, where somebody nearby may be using an implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter-defibrillator
Radio waves may affect the operation of implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardioverter-defibrillators.
- In a public place such as theater, cinema, or museum
Using the FOMA terminal in a public place, where you need to be quiet, annoys people around you.

Mind where you use your FOMA terminal and the loudness of your voice or the ring tone

- If you use your FOMA terminal in a quiet place such as restaurant or hotel lobby, mind the loudness of your voice is, etc.
- Take care not to disturb other people when you use your FOMA terminal in a public place.

Respect privacy

- ! Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

These functions enable you to be well-mannered

Your FOMA terminal is equipped with useful functions not to answer an incoming call or to mute the sounds of the FOMA terminal.

[Manner mode/Original manner mode] → p.86

Manner mode mutes the sounds of the FOMA terminal such as the keypad sounds and the ring tone. You can customize Manner mode by changing the settings of the Record message function, vibrator or ring tone (Original manner mode). However, neither Manner mode nor Original manner mode can mute the shutter sound of the camera.

[Public mode (Driving mode/Power OFF)] → pp.62, 63

The FOMA terminal announces to the caller that you cannot answer the call because you are driving, or you are in the place you have to refrain from calling or you have to turn off the mobile phone.

[Vibrator] → p.84

The FOMA terminal vibrates to notify you of an incoming call.

[Record message] → p.64

When you cannot answer a call, the caller can leave a message.

You can also use optional services such as the Voice Mail service (p.312) and Call Forwarding service (p.314).

This manual is bound in consideration of recycling. When this manual becomes unnecessary, we appreciate your cooperation of taking this manual out to the collection or recycling.

General Inquiries
<DOCOMO Information Center>

(In English)

 **0120-005-250 (toll free)**

*Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

 **(No prefix) 151 (toll free)**

*Can only be called from DOCOMO mobile phones.

● Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

● For application procedure, repairs and after-sales service, call inquiries above or contact your local DOCOMO shop on DOCOMO website or i-mode site.

DOCOMO website: <http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/>

Lost or theft of FOMA terminal, or payment of cumulative cost overseas
<DOCOMO Information Center> (available 24 hours a day)
DOCOMO mobile phone

International call access number of the country you stay (Table 1) -81-3-5366-3114* (toll free)

*Calling from the fixed phone will be charged according to the call rate for Japan.

* If you use SO706i, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114 (to dial "+", press the "0" key for over a second).

Fixed phone

<Universal number>

Universal number international prefix (Table 2) -800-0120-0151*

*You may be charged according to the call rate for the country where you are staying.

* See p.334 for International call access code of main countries (Table 1) and International Prefix number for the universal number (Table 2) in this manual.

● If your FOMA terminal is lost or stolen overseas, take procedure to suspend the subscription immediately.

● If your FOMA terminal has been damaged overseas, bring it to a repair counter designated by DOCOMO after returning to Japan.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)

 **(No prefix) 113 (toll free)**

*Can only be called from DOCOMO mobile phones.

(In Japanese only)

 **0120-800-000 (toll free)**

*Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

i-mode site: iMenu ⇒ お知らせ (Information) ⇒ ドコモショップ (DOCOMO shop) (Japanese)

Failures encountered overseas
<Network Technical Support and Operation Center> (available 24 hours a day)
DOCOMO mobile phone

International call access number of the country you stay (Table 1) -81-3-6718-1414* (toll free)

*Calling from the fixed phone will be charged according to the call rate for Japan.

* If you use SO706i, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414 (to dial "+", press the "0" key for over a second).

Fixed phone

<Universal number>

Universal number international prefix (Table 2) -800-5931-8600*

*You may be charged according to the call rate for the country where you are staying.

* See p.334 for International call access code of main countries (Table 1) and International Prefix number for the universal number (Table 2) in this manual.



**Don't forget your cellular phone ...
or your manners!**

○ When using your mobile phone in public, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DOCOMO, Inc.

Manufacturer: Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications Japan, Inc.



Li-ion00

To prevent damage to the environment, bring used battery packs to an NTT DOCOMO service counter, an NTT DOCOMO agent or a recycle center.



This manual is printed using an ink based on soy bean oil.

Utilizing recycled papers



'08.7 (1st Edition)
MDT-000091-EAA0